

Course descriptions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-buHI-011/15 20th Century Slovak History.....	5
2. BNE-350/20 Academic Writing.....	8
3. bPTNE-017-/15 Basics in Legal Language 1.....	10
4. bPTNE-020-/15 Basics in Legal Language 2.....	12
5. A-boHI-390/19 Changes in the Habsburg Monarchy and the Hungarian Kingdom between 1657 and 1790.....	14
6. bPTNE-029/17 Chatting in German.....	17
7. A-boCJ-081/23 Conversation in German for Advanced Students.....	19
8. A-boCJ-081/23 Conversation in German for Advanced Students.....	21
9. bNE0-131,/13 Creative Writing.....	23
10. bne-003/24 Drama and Theatre Education III.....	25
11. bne-001/23 Drama and Theatre Education I.....	27
12. bne-002/23 Drama and Theatre Education II.....	29
13. bne-004/24 Drama and Theatre Education IV.....	31
14. bne-006/25 Drama and Theatre Education V.....	33
15. bne-007/25 Drama and Theatre Education VI.....	35
16. A-boHI-396/23 Economic Development in Slovakia in the First Half of the 20th Century.....	37
17. A-boHI-397/23 Economic Development in Slovakia in the Second Half of the 20th Century.....	39
18. BNE-360/20 Effective Reading in a Foreign Language - German.....	41
19. A-buHI-012/15 Elementary Seminar in History.....	43
20. A-boHI-831-1/00 Excursion 1.....	45
21. A-boHI-832-2/00 Excursion 2.....	46
22. A-buHI-833/00 Excursion 3.....	48
23. A-buHI-833/24 Excursion 3.....	50
24. A-boHI-590/20 From Reformation to Tolerance 1.....	52
25. A-boHI-591/20 From Reformation to Tolerance 2.....	54
26. A-buHI-004/15 General History 1.....	56
27. A-buHI-006/15 General History 2.....	58
28. A-buHI-008/15 General History 3.....	60
29. A-buHI-010/15 General History 4.....	62
30. bUNE-033/22 German Linguistic Competence 1.....	64
31. bUNE-003-1/15 German Linguistic Competence 2.....	66
32. A-boGE-139/21 German Phonetics.....	68
33. A-boHI-334/22 HIstory of Central Europe 1.....	70
34. A-boHI-572/00 HS: 20th Century World History Personages.....	72
35. A-boHI-563/00 HS: Appeasement Years in European and World Politics 1.....	74
36. A-boHI-564/00 HS: Appeasement Years in European and World Politics 2.....	76
37. A-boHI-512/00 HS: Conquest of the British Isles as Portrayed in the Tapestry of Bayeux.....	78
38. A-boHI-509/00 HS: Crusades: Confrontation and Coexistence of Cultures 1.....	80
39. A-boHI-579/11 HS: Czecho-Slovak Relations 1780 - 1920.....	82
40. A-boHI-528/00 HS: England during the Reign of Tudor Dynasty.....	84
41. A-boHI-517/00 HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 1.....	86
42. A-boHI-518/00 HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 2.....	88
43. A-boHI-599/24 HS: Forgotten Figures of Slovak Politics.....	90
44. A-boHI-524/00 HS: Grand Siecle: France in the 17th Century 1.....	92
45. A-boHI-525/00 HS: Grand Siecle: France in the 17th Century 2.....	94

46. A-boHI-581/18	HS: Great Personages of the Medieval Church History 1.....	96
47. A-boHI-582/18	HS: Great Personages of the Medieval Church History 2.....	98
48. A-boHI-574/24	HS: History of (Czecho-)Slovak Cinema.....	100
49. A-boHI-531/14	HS: Islam and Europe 1.....	102
50. A-boHI-532/14	HS: Islam and Europe 2.....	104
51. A-boHI-580/14	HS: Land Owners' Unions and Their Regulation in Slovakia.....	106
52. A-boHI-592/22	HS: Latin practicum 1.....	109
53. A-boHI-593/22	HS: Latin practicum 2.....	111
54. A-boHI-594/22	HS: Latin practicum 3.....	113
55. A-boHI-595/22	HS: Latin practicum 4.....	115
56. A-boHI-519/00	HS: Medieval Monasteries and Convents in Slovakia.....	117
57. A-boHI-520/00	HS: Medieval Towns in Slovakia.....	119
58. A-boHI-584/20	HS: Modern History of Central Europe.....	121
59. A-boHI-580/11	HS: Personages of the 19th Century European History.....	123
60. A-boHI-521/00	HS: Reading Medieval Latin Texts.....	125
61. A-boHI-500/00	HS: Roman Empire 1.....	127
62. A-boHI-501/00	HS: Roman Empire 2.....	129
63. A-boHI-534/22	HS: Romans and Central Europe.....	131
64. A-boHI-514/00	HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 1.....	133
65. A-boHI-515/00	HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 2.....	135
66. A-boHI-565/00	HS: Seminar in the 20th Century 1.....	137
67. A-boHI-566/00	HS: Seminar in the 20th Century 2.....	139
68. A-boHI-578/10	HS: Separatism in Slovakia between 1921 - 1938.....	141
69. A-boHI-577/10	HS: Slovak Issues in the 1930s.....	143
70. A-boHI-581/15	HS: Slovak National Revival and Its Personages (1780 – 1849).....	145
71. A-boHI-584/18	HS: The 1960s Reforms and the Change in the Policy of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia.....	147
72. A-boHI-582/17	HS: Viticulture and Enology in the Slovak History.....	149
73. A-boHI-398/23	History Science and History through the Prism of the 21st Century.....	151
74. A-boHI-395/23	History of Bratislava 3 (Urban History in the "Long" 19th Century: Case of Pressburg).....	153
75. A-boHI-393/20	History of Bratislava 4 (Modern Bratislava).....	154
76. A-boHI-335/22	History of Central Europe 2.....	156
77. A-boHI-336/22	History of Central Europe 3.....	158
78. A-boHI-337/22	History of Central Europe 4.....	160
79. bUNE-007-1/15	History of German Literature and Culture 1.....	162
80. bUNE-009-1/15	History of German Literature and Culture 2.....	164
81. bUNE-010-1/15	History of German Literature and Culture 3.....	166
82. A-boHI-002/15	History of the Ancient East.....	168
83. A-boHI-003/20	History of the Ancient World.....	170
84. A-buHI-002/15	Introduction into the Study of History.....	173
85. A-boHI-596/22	Introduction to Digital Humanities.....	175
86. A-boHI-025/26	Introduction to History Teaching*.....	177
87. bUNE-032/22	Introduction to literary science.....	179
88. bUNE-031/22	Language and Culture.....	181
89. A-boGE-091/24	Language practice in the German language 1.....	183
90. A-boGE-092/24	Language practice in the German language 2.....	185
91. A-boGE-093/25	Language practice in the German language 3.....	187
92. A-boGE-094/25	Language practice in the German language 4.....	189

93. bUNE-011-1/17	Life and Institutions of the German Speaking Countries.....	191
94. bUNE-002-1/15	Linguistics 1.....	193
95. bUNE-004-1/15	Linguistics 2.....	195
96. bNE-060/20	Lyrics from Pop Hits to Rap.....	197
97. A-boHI-598/23	Medieval literature in the context of book culture from the 11th to the 16th century.....	199
98. A-boHI-394/22	Military History of Central Europe: Early Modern Period.....	200
99. bUNE-006-1/15	Modern German Language 1.....	202
100. bUNE-008-1/15	Modern German Language 2.....	204
101. bNE-950/21	Multilingualism, Language Rights, Identity.....	206
102. A-boGE-400/21	Norwegian 1.....	208
103. A-boGE-401/21	Norwegian 2.....	210
104. A-boGE-402/21	Norwegian 3.....	212
105. A-boGE-403/21	Norwegian 4.....	214
106. buNE-031/22	Observing and Planning of Classes.....	216
107. A-boGE-112/21	Regional Project 1.....	218
108. A-boHI-037/11	Russian Language for Historians 1.....	220
109. A-boHI-038/12	Russian for Historians 2.....	222
110. A-boHI-369/00	SC: Panslavian Generation (New Views on the Second Phase of the Slovak National Revival).....	224
111. A-boHI-382/16	SC: Bratislava's Bohemians: Artists' Everyday Life between 1920 and 1945.....	226
112. A-boHI-352/00	SC: Castles and Castle Estates in Slovakia.....	228
113. A-boHI-301/00	SC: Civilisation of Ancient Greece and Rome.....	230
114. A-boHI-325/00	SC: Colonization of Slovakia.....	232
115. A-boHI-329/17	SC: Comparative History of Medieval Central-Eastern Europe.....	234
116. A-boHI-372/10	SC: Different Forms of Lifestyle in Slovakia in the Period of the First Czechoslovak Republic.....	236
117. A-boHI-354/00	SC: Economic and Social Development in Slovakia between the 16th - 18th Centuries.....	238
118. A-boHI-400/24	SC: Ethnogenesis of Slavs 2.....	240
119. A-boHI-316/00	SC: Europe after World War 2.....	242
120. A-boHI-399/23	SC: Everyday Life of Aristocrats in the Early New Age.....	244
121. A-boHI-306/00	SC: History of the Byzantine Empire 1.....	246
122. A-boHI-307/00	SC: History of the Byzantine Empire 2.....	248
123. A-boHI-326/14	SC: History of the Middle East 1.....	250
124. A-boHI-327/14	SC: History of the Middle East 2.....	252
125. A-moHI-426/17	SC: Hungarian Kings of the Habsburg Dynasty.....	254
126. A-boHI-303/00	SC: Introduction into Church History.....	256
127. A-boHI-340/25	SC: Introduction to Holocaust Studies.....	258
128. A-boHI-340/25	SC: Introduction to Holocaust Studies.....	260
129. A-boHI-305/00	SC: Kievan Russia.....	262
130. A-boHI-330/24	SC: Light and Darkness in the Middle Ages: History of Time.....	264
131. A-boHI-370/00	SC: Major Personages of the Slovak History of the First Half of the 20th Century.....	266
132. A-boHI-392/22	SC: Military History of Central Europe 1: The Middle Ages.....	268
133. A-boHI-333/20	SC: Modern History of Central Europe.....	270
134. A-moHI-414/00	SC: Natural Environment in the Medieval Period.....	272
135. A-boHI-338/22	SC: Roman Empire during the Reign of Julio-Claudian Dynasty.....	274

136. A-boHI-323/00	SC: Selected Issues from Medieval and Early Modern English History.....	276
137. A-boHI-331/18	SC: Selected Topics from History of Culture.....	278
138. A-boHI-380/15	SC: Slavs and Their Ethnogenesis.....	280
139. A-boHI-371/10	SC: Slovak Issues in the First Czechoslovak Republic.....	282
140. A-boHI-373/10	SC: Slovakia between 1938 - 1945.....	284
141. A-boHI-388/19	SC: Slovakia between 1945 and 1953.....	286
142. A-boHI-389/19	SC: Slovakia from Normalization to 1993.....	288
143. A-boHI-385/18	SC: The 1950s in the Slovak and Czech Society.....	290
144. A-boHI-324/00	SC: The Hundred Year War.....	292
145. A-boHI-368/00	SC: The Representatives of Czecho-Slovak Solidarity During the National Revival.....	294
146. A-boHI-367/00	SC: The Role of Agrarianism in the Central-European History.....	296
147. A-boHI-315/00	SC: World War 2.....	298
148. A-boHI-339/23	SC: World War 2 and Resistance in Europe.....	300
149. A-moHI-500/20	Selected Topics from Early Modern Age Cultural History.....	302
150. A-boHI-391/20	Selected Topics from the Late Medieval History of Central Europe.....	304
151. bpNE-2111/17	Simultaneous Interpreting 1.....	306
152. bpNE-2112/17	Simultaneous Interpreting 2.....	308
153. A-buHI-007/15	Slovak History 1526-1780.....	310
154. A-buHI-009/15	Slovak History 1780-1918.....	313
155. A-buHI-005/15	Slovak History before 1526.....	316
156. A-boHI-597/23	Social phenomena and gender stereotypes in early modern Hungary.....	319
157. boGE-500/24	Swedish for Beginners 1.....	321
158. boGE-501/24	Swedish for Beginners 2.....	323
159. bpSV-355/22	Swedish for Beginners 3.....	325
160. bpSV-356/22	Swedish for Beginners 4.....	327
161. A-bNE-102/15/15	Teaching and Learning Through Play.....	329
162. A-boHI-840/25	The Jagiellonians in Central and Eastern European historiography.....	331
163. bUNE-023-1/15	The Role of Memory in the German Speaking Countries.....	333
164. A-moHI-433/19	Towns in the Hungarian Kingdom in the Early Modern Times.....	335
165. bPTNE-030/18	Translator and CAT Tools.....	337

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-011/15	Course title: 20th Century Slovak History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: For their final evaluation, students need to pass the oral exam. In it, students draw one of the thematic areas (in line with the syllabus) and then show they have the necessary knowledge, are familiar with the topic in question and are able to analyze and interpret the chosen issue. Students are required to attend the lectures regularly. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture series and individual study, students have the basic knowledge of the political, economic, social and cultural history of the period. They are also familiar with the key development trends, historical concepts, personalities, and basic historiographical issues of the time in question. They are able to perceive the social and cultural specificities of Slovakia from a recent historical perspective.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to 20th century Slovak history (Periodization, literature, sources). The establishment of Czechoslovakia and the integration of Slovakia in Czechoslovakia (1918-1920). The political system of the First Republic. The 1920 Constitution. Party and political structure. The Ruling Five. (Prague) Castle.	

2. Slovakia in the first Czechoslovak Republic. Czechoslovak versus Slovak nationalism. Autonomism versus centralism. Regionalism. The Rule of Law and state organization ideas. Nationalities and minorities in the first Czechoslovak Republic.
3. The 1938 crisis. The Sudeten German crisis and the Slovak question. The Žilina agreement. Slovakia's autonomy in the second Czech-Slovak Republic (1938-1939). The development of Slovakia's domestic and foreign policy from the declaration of autonomy to the establishment of the Slovak State. Building an authoritarian political system.
4. The Slovak State (1939-1945). Its political system and development. Power structures. Radicals and moderation in the Slovak People's Party (HSLŠ). Persecution of political opponents of the regime. The Jewish question. Adoption of the leadership system in 1942. Decline of the regime after 1943.
5. The Resistance at home and abroad. Preparation and course of the Slovak National Uprising. Legal significance of the Slovak National Uprising. The Košice government program.
6. Basic trends of economic, social and cultural development in Slovakia in 1918-1945.
7. The Renewal of Czechoslovakia and its political, economic and social development in 1945-1948.
8. The February 1948 coup d'état in Czechoslovakia, the establishment of the communist regime in Czechoslovakia, political, economic and social development in the 1950s.
9. The gradual relaxation of the communist regime and the path towards 1968. The 1960s in society, culture and economy.
10. The year 1968, the August 21 occupation and the gradual onset of Normalization.
11. The period of Normalization in Czechoslovakia, the dissent and exile movements. The path towards 1989.
12. November 1989, the new political and social system, relations between Slovaks and Czechs and the establishment of independent Slovakia.

Recommended literature:

Basic literature:

Period 1918 - 1945:

FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila – ZEMKO, Milan a kolektív. Slovensko v 20. storočí.

V medzivojnovom Československu 1918 – 1939. Bratislava : VEDA, 2012. ISBN

978-80-224-1199-8

LETZ, Róbert. Slovenské dejiny IV. 1914 – 1938. Bratislava : Literárne informačné centrum.

2010. ISBN 978-80-8119-028-5

LETZ, Róbert. Slovenské dejiny V. 1938 – 1945. Bratislava : Literárne informačné centrum,

2012. ISBN 978-80-8119-055-1

Period 1945 - 1993:

PEŠEK, Jan, LETZ, Róbert. Štruktúry moci na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2004. ISBN 80-7165-469-8.

PEŠEK, Jan a kol. Aktéri jednej éry na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2003. ISBN 80-7165-417-5.

RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava:

Academic Elektronik Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4.

Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

For the students who choose the predmet as voluntary/not obligatory, the following requirements apply: presence at lectures (maximum 2 absences), colloquy

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 295

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
15,93	0,0	17,63	23,39	17,63	21,69	3,73

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD., Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.**Last change:** 19.05.2023**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/BNE-350/20	Course title: Academic Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the course of the semester, a small seminar paper on a topic of your choice is to be completed in sequence. Homework assignments are given for this purpose and are due regularly but are not graded. During the examination period: completion, revision and submission of the seminar paper (5-8 pages). Completion of the term paper during the semester is a prerequisite for admission to the examination, i.e. submission of the term paper. Seminar papers that have been started during the examination period, i.e. whose topic, question, bibliography, thesis and outline have not been agreed with the seminar leader, will not be accepted. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Students will know the techniques of scholarly work in the humanities as well as the rules of good scholarly practice. They will become familiar with the formal, content and stylistic requirements for seminar and examination papers in German-speaking academic culture. They will be familiar with the necessary working steps and will be able to apply the knowledge acquired in practice. They are able to produce written work that meets academic standards. They deepen their knowledge of grammar, expand their vocabulary and gain confidence in writing.	
Class syllabus: 1. What is academic writing? Steps in writing an academic term paper. 2. Searching and narrowing down the topic, literature search, bibliographic information. 3. Pre-writing: gathering information, reading academic texts, reading strategies. 4. Pre-writing: searching for the question, literature review, excerpting, summarizing. 5. Vocabulary, passive and active forms, nominalizations, functional verb constructions, participial constructions. 6. Pre-writing: Formulate thesis statement, develop structure, outline, title, chapter headings.	

7. When writing: reproduce others' texts without plagiarism - paraphrasing, quoting, citing sources. Conjunctive 1.
8. While writing: formulating notes, finding internal structure, argumentation.
9. Stylistic devices and grammar of German academic language Part 2: forming sentences, connectives, prepositions.
9. Introduction, conclusion.
11. After the first draft: Getting feedback, editing the text.
12. Before submitting.

Recommended literature:

FÜGERT, N. and RICHTER, U. A.: Wissenschaftssprache verstehen. Wortschatz. Grammatik. Stil. Lesestrategien. Stuttgart: Klett 2016.

SCHÄFER, S. and HEINRICH, D.: Wissenschaftliches Arbeiten an deutschen Universitäten. Eine Arbeitshilfe für ausländische Studierende im geistes- und gesellschaftswissenschaftlichen Bereich - mit Übungsaufgaben. Munich: Iudicium 2010.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 37

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,03	0,0	21,62	21,62	21,62	2,7	5,41

Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 09.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-017-/15	Course title: Basics in Legal Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: There is no prerequisite. The courses Fundamentals of the Language of Law 1 and Fundamentals of the Language of Law 2 can be taken independently and in any order.	
Course requirements: Active participation, there will be 3 written tests during the semester, 20 points each. Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. The student must make up the Fx grade in the individual test after the semester is over. A minimum grade of E in all tests is required for credit to be awarded. Students will learn the exact dates of the written tests for the entire semester in the introductory class. The instructor will tolerate a maximum of 2 absences with appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% continuous assessment.	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student knows the characteristic features and properties of a legal text from the point of view of textual linguistics and the function of the text, knows the genres of legal translation, knows the relevant conceptual apparatus. The student is familiar with the basic context of the legal system of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries, and is able to search available sources of legal terminology and corpora of parallel texts. He/she is able to translate and interpret legal texts of the relevant focus from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: The thematic structure of the course focuses on the basic concepts and contexts of both law in general and civil law and family law of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries as applied to the needs of the translator and interpreter, namely:	

1. Overview of civil law sources and basic concepts of civil law with regard to the needs of the translator and interpreter
2. Representation, legal acts - legal representative, power of attorney
3. Property law, co-ownership
4. Liability for damages, compensation for damages
5. Inheritance - heirs, methods of inheritance, refusal of inheritance
6. Obligatory legal relations, creditor, debtor
7. Claims, security for liabilities - pledge, easements
8. Contract of sale, contract of gift, contract for work
9. Lease agreement, leasing agreement
10. Family Law

Recommended literature:

ABRAHÁMOVÁ, E.: Deutsch für Jurastudenten, Vydavateľské oddelenie PFUK 1995, ISBN: 80-7160-077-6

ĎURICOVÁ, A.: Preklad právnych textov. Teória, prax, konvencie, normy. Belianum 2016, ISBN: 978-80-557-1170-6

SVOBODA, J.: Slovník slovenského práva. Žilina, Poradca podnikateľa 2000, ISBN: 80-88931-06-1

www.slovlex.sk

Právne texty príslušného zamerania v nemeckom a slovenskom jazyku dostupné na internete

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 209

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,1	0,0	33,49	21,53	4,78	5,26	3,83

Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.

Last change: 07.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-020-/15	Course title: Basics in Legal Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: There is no prerequisite. The courses Fundamentals of the Language of Law 1 and Fundamentals of the Language of Law 2 can be taken independently and in any order.	
Course requirements: Active participation, there will be 3 written quizzes during the semester, 20 points each. Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A . The student must make up the Fx grade in the individual test after the semester is over. A minimum grade of E in all tests is required for credit to be awarded. Students will learn the exact dates of the written tests for the entire semester in the introductory class. The instructor will tolerate a maximum of 2 absences with appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% continuous assessment	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student knows the characteristic features and properties of a legal text from the point of view of textual linguistics and the function of the text, knows the genres of legal translation, knows the relevant conceptual apparatus. The student is familiar with the basic context of the legal system of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries, and is able to search available sources of legal terminology and corpora of parallel texts. He/she is able to translate and interpret legal texts in the relevant subfield from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: The thematic structure of the course focuses on the basic concepts and contexts of the commercial law of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries as applied to the needs of translators and interpreters, namely: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. legal entity, natural person, business, commercial register 	

2.-3. business companies - limited liability company 4.-5. business companies - joint stock company 6. commercial companies - limited partnership, public company, cooperative 7. commercial liability relations - obligation, performance, liability, debtor, creditor 8.-9. commercial relations of obligation - types of contracts 10.-12. summary (we will return to certain topics according to individual needs)						
Recommended literature: ABRAHÁMOVÁ, E.: Deutsch für Jurastudenten, Vydavateľské oddelenie PFUK 1995, ISBN: 80-7160-077-6 ĎURICOVÁ, A.: Preklad právnych textov. Teória, prax, konvencie, normy. Belianum 2016, ISBN: 978-80-557-1170-6 SVOBODA, J.: Slovník slovenského práva. Žilina, Poradca podnikateľa 2000, ISBN: 80-88931-06-1 www.slovlex.sk Právne texty príslušného zamerania v nemeckom a slovenskom jazyku dostupné na internete						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 59						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,12	0,0	22,03	32,2	6,78	6,78	5,08
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 07.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-390/19	Course title: Changes in the Habsburg Monarchy and the Hungarian Kingdom between 1657 and 1790
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary: throughout the term lesson period, students are required to present a specific topic in front of the class whose primary goal is to approach the given issue through an outstanding personality. The presentation should take up to 20 min. - students are required to read the sources and historiographical documents assigned during the term and be able to analyze them taking active part in the discussions during class b) final assessment - students need to produce their term report in an elaborated and extended form in writing with the relevant footnotes and bibliography. For this purpose, they will need to write around 10 standard pages in their own words Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have an overview of the developments the Central European Habsburg monarchy went through between 1657 and 1740 in political, military, economic, cultural and confessional areas, and their impact on the society of the Kingdom of Hungary. They are familiar with the basic processes that ultimately helped form the foundations for modern society, among other things, for example defining the political thinking between absolutism and centralism on the one hand and forms of estate representation on the other, building a permanent army, the changing attitudes to the goals and organization of the school system and education, health and	

social care, or the formation of group identities. They are able to perceive the specific character different issues had at specific times while perceiving the likely effects this had on the later development of society and culture. They are able to approach specific issues independently, to analyze different types of written and non-written sources and their value for learning about the past. They are also familiar with the basic historiographical research trends in the 17th and 18th centuries.

Class syllabus:

- 1) Initial lesson, getting familiar with the basic literature as well as with the assessment scheme and requirements.
- 2) The Habsburg monarchy after the mid-17th century. Specific development in the Kingdom of Hungary and the other parts of the monarchy. The dynasty and its court as the central political power points.
- 3) Absolutism and centralization in the late 17th century. Basic ideas and practical implementation.
- 4) The counter-Reformation and the heterogeneous denominational character of society in the Kingdom of Hungary at the end of the 17th century.
- 5) Forms of resistance of the estates: the kuruc uprisings, the defense of traditional principles and Emeric Thököly's uprising.
- 6) The long war against the Ottomans: confronting an external enemy, changes in the military, impacts on the domestic and foreign situation. Propaganda, the self-presentation of the dynasty and the image of the enemy.
- 7) Forms of resistance of the estates: Francis II. Rákóczi's uprising, "national absolutism" and a successful uprising (?)
- 8) The "Baroque monarchy": dynasty, aristocracy and ecclesiastical hierarchy. Power representation in culture and politics.
- 9) The issue of denomination in the 18th century: counter-reformation catholicism and "sieged" protestantism.
New intellectual streams in the ecclesiastical environment. Popular religiousness.
- 10) Collective identities in the 18th century. How intellectual circles processed them and society in general received them. The concepts of homeland and nation in contemporary discourse.
- 11) The society of the estates in the Kingdom of Hungary: the parliament, counties, towns. Possibilities and limits of political and cultural influence.
- 12) "Public interest": the enlightenment discourse and political tradition in the Kingdom of Hungary. The changing nature of state power and new areas of interest (education, socio-economic issues, public health).

Recommended literature:

EVANS, Robert John Weston. Vznik habsburské monarchie, 1550 – 1700. Trans.: Lenka Kolářová. Praha: Argo, 2003. ISBN 80-7203-463-4

EVANS, Robert John Weston. Austria, Hungary, and the Habsburgs : Central Europe c. 1683 - 1867. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2006. ISBN 978-0199541621

KOWALSKÁ, Eva. Evanjelické a. v. spoločenstvo v 18. storočí : Hlavné problémy jeho vývoja a fungovania v spoločnosti. Bratislava: Veda, 2001. ISBN 80-224-0704-6

ŠOLTÉS, Peter. Tri jazyky, štyri konfesie. Etnická a konfesijná pluralita na Zemplíne, Spiši a v Šariši. Bratislava : Historický ústav SAV, 2009. ISBN 978-80-970060-6-8

Further literature and sources will be provided during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
reading: English

Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 15						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	13,33	20,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						
Last change: 28.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-029/17	Course title: Chatting in German
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The prerequisite for participation is language level B2 to C1/C2 according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Course requirements: Students actively participate in discussions, prepare and lead a debate on a topic of their choice (35 points). Students write their debate, citing sources (40 points). They regularly prepare reading assignments and search for information on relevant topics to expand their vocabulary (25 points). A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate grade item. Teachers will accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student after completing the course is able to argue accurately to the point, recognizing the weaknesses and strengths of the argument. The student has a developed oral expression, actively uses the linguistic means of argumentation. Knows the structure of classical debate based on exercises in written and oral argumentation. Can apply the techniques of scholarly work and has an extended vocabulary on specific topics.	
Class syllabus: Students independently lead a discussion on a current topic of their choice. All students in the course participate in the discussion and respond spontaneously to the arguments. They provide feedback on the discussion and learn what good arguments are. They search for information and prepare arguments. They write a record of the discussion with references. Notes are taken of another	

discussion. The final oral exam is a discussion in groups of two on topics covered during the semester.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 128						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
24,22	0,0	33,59	17,97	11,72	3,91	8,59
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change: 17.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-081/23	Course title: Conversation in German for Advanced Students
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) home preparation for seminars and activity during seminars 30% b) presentation and written test 30% (c) portfolio production 40% Grading scale: 100%-91%-A, 90%-81%-B, 80%-73%-C, 72%-66%-D, 65%-60%-E, 59% and below-FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the term. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80%/ 20%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will be able to search for relevant sources for shorter and longer presentations related to their student and later professional life. Students will be able to lead and engage in discussions on topics in their fields of study as well as on societal issues. Students are able to take a personal position on a given topic, which they can support with arguments. Students recognize mistakes in argumentation in the media and in their own output. Students are able to use a variety of cognitive, metacognitive, memory, social, and emotional learning strategies in expanding their language skills.	
Class syllabus: The course is designed for students who have completed professional language training or have advanced language competences, expanding on some of the topics of previous courses and focusing in particular on the acquisition of strategies for sustained foreign language acquisition. Selected topics: 1) Cognitive and compensatory strategies for foreign language acquisition 2) Emotional and social strategies for foreign language acquisition 3) Metacognitive and memory strategies for foreign language acquisition	

- 4) Us and others: weaknesses and strengths
- 5) Art and culture
- 6) Equality in society
- 7) German-Slovak relations in the past and today
- 8) 17 Sustainable Development Goals
- 9) Global challenges at local level
- 10) Global challenges at European level
- 11) Global challenges at world level

Recommended literature:

HOMOLKOVÁ, Božena. Reálie nemecky hovoriacich krajín. Bratislava: Fraus, 1999. ISBN 80-88844-43-6.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela a Susanne SCHWALB. Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache Niveau B2. Ismaning: Hueber, 2014. ISBN 978-3-19-001207-7.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela a Susanne SCHWALB. Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache Niveau C1. Ismaning: Hueber, 2016. ISBN 978-3-19-001208-4.

SCHILD, Axel (Ed.). Deutsche Geschichte im 20. Jahrhundert. München: C. H. Beck, 2005. ISBN 3-406-51137-6.

HELBIG, Gerhard a Joachim BUSCHA. Deutsche Grammatik. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett, 2018. ISBN 978-3-12-606365-4.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Lecturer's presentations will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
92,86	0,0	7,14	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD., Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 14.09.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boCJ-081/23	Course title: Conversation in German for Advanced Students
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) home preparation for seminars and activity during seminars 30% b) presentation and written test 30% (c) portfolio production 40% Grading scale: 100%-91%-A, 90%-81%-B, 80%-73%-C, 72%-66%-D, 65%-60%-E, 59% and below-FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the term. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80%/ 20%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will be able to search for relevant sources for shorter and longer presentations related to their student and later professional life. Students will be able to lead and engage in discussions on topics in their fields of study as well as on societal issues. Students are able to take a personal position on a given topic, which they can support with arguments. Students recognize mistakes in argumentation in the media and in their own output. Students are able to use a variety of cognitive, metacognitive, memory, social, and emotional learning strategies in expanding their language skills.	
Class syllabus: The course is designed for students who have completed professional language training or have advanced language competences, expanding on some of the topics of previous courses and focusing in particular on the acquisition of strategies for sustained foreign language acquisition. Selected topics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Cognitive and compensatory strategies for foreign language acquisition 2) Emotional and social strategies for foreign language acquisition 3) Metacognitive and memory strategies for foreign language acquisition 	

- 4) Us and others: weaknesses and strengths
- 5) Art and culture
- 6) Equality in society
- 7) German-Slovak relations in the past and today
- 8) 17 Sustainable Development Goals
- 9) Global challenges at local level
- 10) Global challenges at European level
- 11) Global challenges at world level

Recommended literature:

HOMOLKOVÁ, Božena. Reálie nemecky hovoriacich krajín. Bratislava: Fraus, 1999. ISBN 80-88844-43-6.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela a Susanne SCHWALB. Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache Niveau B2. Ismaning: Hueber, 2014. ISBN 978-3-19-001207-7.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela a Susanne SCHWALB. Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache Niveau C1. Ismaning: Hueber, 2016. ISBN 978-3-19-001208-4.

SCHILD, Axel (Ed.). Deutsche Geschichte im 20. Jahrhundert. München: C. H. Beck, 2005. ISBN 3-406-51137-6.

HELBIG, Gerhard a Joachim BUSCHA. Deutsche Grammatik. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett, 2018. ISBN 978-3-12-606365-4.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Lecturer's presentations will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
92,86	0,0	7,14	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD., Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 14.09.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bNE0-131,/13	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation takes center stage through exclusively in-class written assignments. Language is a canvas for creativity, and here, we explore it as such. Throughout the course, students will engage in a variety of creative writing exercises that encourage them to push boundaries, experiment with language, and express their ideas. Grammatical correctness is less important than the creative use of language. This is the basis for assessment, and is graded according to the criteria: attendance (10 points), grammar correctness (5 points), quality of narrative and creativity (15 points). A: 30-29 B: 28-26 C: 25-23 D: 22-20 E: 19-17 Fx: 16-0 Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate grade item. Teachers will accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students know and can use creative writing techniques. They know strategies for revising creative texts and their own writing style. In the course, they acquire writing skills (vocabulary, grammar). They are able to write different types of texts at levels B2 to C2 of the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus: This course gives students the opportunity to use the creative art of writing as a tool to improve their language skills. Through storytelling, poetry, and creative expression, students will immerse themselves in language while enjoying a supportive, error-friendly environment. Students can enjoy the freedom to experiment with language, while they polish their writing skills, expand their vocabulary, and develop the confidence to express themselves fluently.	

Recommended literature:

GESING, Fritz. Kreativ schreiben. Handwerk und Techniken des Erzählens. Köln: DuMont, 2008. (ISBN 978-3-8321-6267-2)

WOLFRUM, Jutta. Kreativ schreiben. Gezielte Schreibförderung für jugendliche und erwachsene Deutschlernende (DaF/DaZ). Ismaning: Hueber, 2010. (ISBN 978-3-19-041751-3)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 165

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
43,03	0,0	38,79	11,52	1,82	1,82	3,03

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 04.09.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-003/24	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education III
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. As a final assignment, a written reflection is required in which the insights and experiences gained are to be summarised and reflected upon. Klasifikačná stupnica: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Vyučujúce akceptujú max. 2 absencie s preukázanými dokladmi. Váha priebežného / záverečného hodnotenia: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning	

setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.

Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.

Recommended literature:

TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag.

HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag

PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 07.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-001/23	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education I
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. As a final assignment, a written reflection is required in which the insights and experiences gained are to be summarised and reflected upon. Klasifikačná stupnica: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Vyučujúce akceptujú max. 2 absencie s preukázanými dokladmi. Váha priebežného / záverečného hodnotenia: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These	

are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.

Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester.

The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.

Recommended literature:

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 21

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
95,24	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	4,76

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 07.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-002/23	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education II
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These	

<p>are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.</p> <p>Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.</p> <p>Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.</p>						
<p>Recommended literature: TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag. HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course:</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 15</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<p>Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski</p>						
<p>Last change: 07.05.2026</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-004/24	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education IV
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. As a final assignment, a written reflection is required in which the insights and experiences gained are to be summarised and reflected upon. Klasifikačná stupnica: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Vyučujúce akceptujú max. 2 absencie s preukázanými dokladmi. Váha priebežného / záverečného hodnotenia: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning	

<p>setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.</p> <p>Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.</p> <p>Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.</p>						
<p>Recommended literature:</p> <p>TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag.</p> <p>HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag</p> <p>PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course:</p> <p>German</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution</p> <p>Total number of evaluated students: 6</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<p>Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski</p>						
<p>Last change: 07.05.2026</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-006/25	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education V
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These	

are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.

Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester.

The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.

Recommended literature:

TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli.

HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag.

HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag

PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 07.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bne-007/25	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education VI
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These	

are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit.

Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester.

The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.

Recommended literature:

TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli.

HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag.

HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag

PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 07.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-396/23	Course title: Economic Development in Slovakia in the First Half of the 20th Century
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) continuous: active participation in the lessons (30 points) – participating in the discussion, asking questions, etc. b) final: paper (70 points) on the topic of industries/economic development in a specific year - e.g. industry in Slovakia in 1929, economic development in Slovakia in 1938, etc. The oral presentation is followed by the handing in of the report in written form. All details and dates of continuous and final evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students gain basic overview knowledge of economic development in Slovakia in the years 1918-1945 with an emphasis on the broader Central European context. Within the course, the development in Slovakia, and in Czechoslovakia is viewed on the basis of alternation of individual phases of the economic cycle (expansion, peak, contraction and bottom). The space is also devoted to the economic impact of significant political and war events (the creation of Czechoslovakia, the Munich Agreement, the Vienna Arbitration, the creation of the Slovak state, World War II). After completing the course, students will be able to evaluate the overall economic position of Slovakia in the period in question.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Definition of key terms: boom, crisis, depression, recession, deflation, cartel, etc.
2. Historiography; archival, statistical and published sources on the topic of economic history - their possibilities, respectively. limits
3. The economy of Upper Hungary in the last decades of the existence of the monarchy
4. Creation of Czechoslovakia in 1918; post-war economic situation 1919-1921
5. Small crisis 1921-1923
6. Economic recovery 1924-1929
7. Great economic crisis 1929-1933
8. Business cycle 1934-1938
9. Development in Slovakia in the period from October 6, 1938 to March 14, 1939
10. Economic development in Slovakia 1939 – 1945 I
11. Economic development in Slovakia 1939 – 1945 II
12. Socio-economic aspects of the given period (emphasis on working, salary and living conditions mainly in the industry of Czechoslovakia).

Recommended literature:

HALLON, Ľudovít. Industrializácia Slovenska 1918 – 1938. (Rozvoj alebo úpadok?) Bratislava: Veda, vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1995, 211 s. ISBN 80-224-0410-1

MIČKO, Peter. Hospodárska politika Slovenského štátu. Kapitoly z hospodárskych dejín Slovenska v rokoch 1938 – 1945. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 2010, 304 s. ISBN 978-83-7490-351-6

PRŮCHA, Václav et al. Hospodářské a sociální dějiny Československa 1918 – 1992. 1. díl 1918 – 1945. Brno: Nakladatelství Doplněk, 2004, 578 s. ISBN 80-7239-147-X

RÁKOSNÍK, Jakub – NOHA, Jiří. Kapitalismus na kolenou. Dopad velké hospodářské krize na evropskou společnost v letech 1929 – 1934. Praha: Auditorium, 2012, 333 s. ISBN 978-80-87284-29-2

VANEK, Peter. Dopady územných zmien z roku 1938 na hospodárstvo Slovenska. In Historia nova 12. PODOLAN, Peter (ed.). Bratislava: Stimul, s. 46-70. ISBN 978-80-8127-186-1

Dostupné na internete: <<https://fphil.uniba.sk/katedry-a-odborne-pracoviska/ksd/historia-nova/archiv/historia-nova-12/>>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 10

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
80,0	0,0	0,0	10,0	0,0	0,0	10,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Vanek, PhD.

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-397/23	Course title: Economic Development in Slovakia in the Second Half of the 20th Century
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) continuous: active participation in the lessons (30 points) – participating in the discussion, asking questions, etc. b) Final: paper (70 points) on a selected topic from economic history - e.g. industry in Slovakia in the years 1945-1948, monetary reform in 1953, etc. The oral presentation is followed by the handing in of the report in written form. All details and dates of continuous and final evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students gain basic overview knowledge of economic development from the end of the Second World War in 1945 to the revolution in 1989. During the course, the development in Slovakia is compared with the situation in the Czech countries, taking into account the events in the Eastern Bloc and the context of the Cold War. After completing the course, students will be able to evaluate the overall economic position of Slovakia within the process of "building socialism".	
Class syllabus: 1. Definition of basic terms: collectivization, five-year plan, mixed economy, centrally planned economy, unified peasant cooperative, production economic unit, etc.	

2. Historiography; archival, statistical and published sources on the topic of economic history of the second half of the 20th century - their possibilities and limits.
3. Impacts of the Second World War on the economy of Slovakia and the Czech countries
4. – 5. The period from the end of the war to the February coup (1945 – 1948)
- 6.–7. From the first five-year plan to the Prague Spring (1949–1968)
- 8.-9. Economy in normalization I (end of the 1960s and 1970s)
- 10.-11. Economy in normalization II (the 1980s)
12. Socio-economic aspects of the given period (emphasis on working, salary and living conditions, myths about welfare in the period of socialism).

Recommended literature:

HALLON, Ľudovít – SABOL, Miroslav – FALISOVÁ, Anna. Vojnové škody a rekonštrukcia Slovenska 1944 – 1948: (hospodárstvo, infraštruktúra, zdravotníctvo). Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV, 2011, 276 s. ISBN 978-80-89396-14-6

KUKLÍK, Jan. Znárodněné Československo. Praha: Auditorium, 2010, 448 s. ISBN 978-80-87284-12-4

LONDÁK, Miroslav. Ekonomické reformy v Československu v 50. a 60. rokoch 20. storočia a slovenská ekonomika. Bratislava: Prodama, 2012, 288 s. ISBN 978-80-89396-22-1

PRŮCHA, Václav et al. Hospodářské a sociální dějiny Československa 1918 – 1992. 2. díl 1945 – 1992. Brno: Nakladatelství Doplněk, 2009, 1004 s. ISBN 978-80-7239-228-5

ROKOSKÝ, Jaroslav – SVOBODA, Libor (eds.). Kolektivizace v Československu. Praha: Ústav pro studium totalitních režimů, 2013, 473 s. ISBN 978-80-87211-96-0

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Vanek, PhD.

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/BNE-360/20	Course title: Effective Reading in a Foreign Language - German
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The seminar is designed as an exercise, so there is feedback on the homework, but without a grade. During the exam period: Writing a reading log (7-10 pages) or a literary or scientific text of approximately 10-15 pages, assigned by the teacher. This reading log will be assessed. The assessment criteria are: Does the reading diary provide information about whether and how the text has been read and understood? Has the knowledge gained from the reading been documented in such a way that it can be recalled without re-reading the text? Is there evidence of deeper engagement with what has been read? Were useful reading strategies chosen and used effectively to achieve the reading goals? Students will be admitted to the examination only if at least 60% of the homework assignments have been satisfactorily completed during the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Graduates of the course know what is meant by reading competence in didactically oriented reading research. They know the different reading goals and have a repertoire of reading strategies. They are able to select and use reading strategies in a targeted way in order to solve problems in reading authentic foreign language texts of a higher level of difficulty (literary texts, scientific texts). They can read without a dictionary and use dictionaries without wasting time. They can record the results of reading and prepare them for further use (e.g. visualisation, summarising, listing). They can engage in reading by asking questions about the text and reading in a reflective way.	
Class syllabus: The seminar is designed to "read through" the topics covered by developing excerpts from texts or short articles (in individual, partner, group work, or collaborative plenary) using appropriate reading strategies. Thus, the acquisition of knowledge about the complex, active process of reading should go hand-in-hand with the practice of reading methods and problem-solving strategies, in order to	

combine reading with reflective reading. The topics are: reading competence, academic reading, reading strategies (non-fiction texts, literary texts, professional texts), reading in a foreign language.

Recommended literature:

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
26,83	0,0	36,59	14,63	9,76	0,0	12,2

Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Tonia von Pock

Last change: 09.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-012/15	Course title: Elementary Seminar in History
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To pass the course the student must work continuously during the semester. The student must be active in the courses, read texts and research literature for the final essay. The student must hand over three essays until the end of the semester which are connected with the topic of the course, e.g. annotation/book review, making of bibliographical notes and others. One of the works must be an essay of 10 – 12 standard pages (18 000 – 21 600 characters). During the semester 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The aim of the course is the basic professional preparation of a historian. The student gains knowledge about the basic theoretical, methodical, and practical competences of a historian. The student can work on his own, is able to choose the relevant sources of information, their critical appraisal, analysis, and interpretation. He is able to write a scientific text about history, he understands the process of writing from the choosing of topic to the final editing.	
Class syllabus: 1. The work of a historian, the difference between scientific and popular texts. 2. Choosing the topic of the essay. 3. Heuristics – the basic sources of information I: libraries. 4. Heuristics – the basic sources of information II: Slovak and foreign encyclopaedias of Slovak and general history. Bibliographical entries. 5. Heuristics – the basic sources of information III: Slovak and foreign bibliographies, recherche. Bibliographical entries. 6. Heuristics – the basic sources of information IV: periodicals (Slovak and foreign). Bibliographical entries. 7. Heuristics – the basic sources of information V: sources: the classification of historical sources, editions of sources, archives in Slovakia, archival instruments. Bibliographical entries.	

8. Heuristics – the basic sources of information VI: historical maps and atlases, guides of localization. Bibliographical entries.
9. The technique of work with scientific literature and sources – notes, critique, interpretation.
10. The process of writing.
11. Interdisciplinarity in historical research.
12. Ethical questions of the historian's work.
13. Institutions of the Slovak historical research and the work of a historian in practice.

Recommended literature:

BARTL, Július. Úvod do štúdia dejepisu. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1997. ISBN 80-223-1249-5.

HROCH, Miroslav et al. Úvod do studia dějepisu. Praha: SPN, 1985.

BLOCH, Marc. Obrana historie aneb historik a jeho řemeslo. Praha: Argo, 2011. ISBN 978-80-257-0403-5.

EVANS, Richard J. Na obranu historie. Praha: Argo, 2019. ISBN 978-80-257-3006-5.

BERGER, Stefan – FELDNER, Heiko – PASSMORE, Kevin (eds.) Jak se píšou dějiny. Teorie a praxe. Brno: CDK, 2016. ISBN 978-80-7325-398-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech (passive knowlegde)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 336

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
34,52	0,0	17,26	19,35	12,5	8,63	7,74

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-831-1/00			Course title: Excursion 1			
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 1d Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 1						
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the excursion. Specific conditions according to the specification of the selected excursion. The costs associated with the excursion are borne by the student. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0						
Learning outcomes: After completing the excursion, the student has a comprehensive idea of a specific historical event associated with the place of the excursion or deepens his previous knowledge about the course of a specific historical event on the face of the place, or gets acquainted with the operation and function of the selected institution.						
Class syllabus: A one-day visit to museums, galleries, historically remarkable places in Bratislava and the immediate vicinity focused on ancient history. Contact with the specific work of the teacher resp. specialist in those institutions. Individual teachers of departments list them during the semester.						
Recommended literature: The literature can be recommended by the teacher according to the focus of the excursion.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 560						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
80,36	16,79	0,0	0,54	0,0	0,0	2,32
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						
Last change: 02.04.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-832-2/00			Course title: Excursion 2			
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 1d Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 1						
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the excursion. Specific conditions according to the specification of the selected excursion. The costs associated with the excursion are borne by the student. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0						
Learning outcomes: After completing the excursion, the student has a comprehensive idea of a specific historical event associated with the place of the excursion, deepens his previous knowledge about the course of a specific historical event on the face of the place, or gets acquainted with the operation and function of the selected institution.						
Class syllabus: Full-day excursion outside Bratislava - visits to museums, galleries, historically remarkable places, contact with the specific work of the teacher resp. specialist - historian in these institutions. Individual teachers of departments list them during the semester.						
Recommended literature: The literature can be recommended by the teacher according to the focus of the excursion.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 119						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
83,19	0,84	5,04	1,68	0,0	3,36	5,88
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-833/00			Course title: Excursion 3			
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the excursion. Specific conditions according to the specification of the selected excursion. The costs associated with the excursion are borne by the student (travel expenses, food and admittance fee). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0						
Learning outcomes: After completing the excursion, the students have a comprehensive idea of historical event associated with the chosen region or other places of excursion, eventually deepens their previous knowledge about the course of specific historical events						
Class syllabus: Excursion of several days can take place inside or outside the territory of Slovakia. Particularities are given by teachers during the semester.						
Recommended literature: The literature can be recommended by the teacher according to the focus of the excursion.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 216						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
71,76	12,96	8,8	5,56	0,0	0,46	0,46
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						
Last change: 10.06.2022						

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-833/24			Course title: Excursion 3			
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the excursion. Specific conditions according to the specification of the selected excursion. The costs associated with the excursion are borne by the student (travel expenses, food and admittance fee). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0						
Learning outcomes: After completing the excursion, the students have a comprehensive idea of historical event associated with the chosen region or other places of excursion, eventually deepens their previous knowledge about the course of specific historical events						
Class syllabus: Excursion of several days can take place inside or outside the territory of Slovakia. Particularities are given by teachers during the semester.						
Recommended literature: The literature can be recommended by the teacher according to the focus of the excursion.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						
Last change: 14.05.2024						

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-590/20	Course title: From Reformation to Tolerance 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) preliminary - Students are required to work with the assigned texts (historiographic documents, sources), take active part in the seminar discussions, and produce parts of tasks (e.g. hand in an overview of the bibliography for the chosen term paper topic, present the basic term paper structure to the whole class) b) Students are required to produce a term paper on a chosen topic. For this purpose, students are required to write about 10 pages of their own words with the relevant footnotes Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Students get familiar with the most significant ecclesiastical and intellectual development trends in the early modern period in the Kingdom of Hungary focusing on the 16th and first half of the 17th century. They get acquainted with the current historiographical trends in researching the given issue, which they are then able to apply to the selected topic. They are able to analyze “religion” as a cultural phenomenon in its full social implications, not only from a narrowly defined church history perspective. They are able to look at the different religious issues of the period from the perspective of collective identities and their implications for the political development not only of the Kingdom of Hungary, but of the whole Central Europe.	
Class syllabus: 1) Reformation, re-Catholicization and Counter-Reformation? : Terminological and Methodological questions, historiographic approaches. 2) The beginnings of the Reformation and its spread in our territory. Patronage and Christian humanism. 3) Patronage law and reformation in cities. Moderate and radical reformation forms. 3) Unity efforts in opinion diversity. The first confessions of faith, church administration, denomination formation (Konfessionsbildung) in its theological sense.	

- 4) The organizational and social aspects of the reform movement. Reformation in the countryside. The beginnings of lower ecclesiastical organization. Reformation in the public and everyday spheres (Konfessionalisierung, Konfessionskultur)
- 5) The reaction of the “old church.” Humanists and “compromise Catholicism.” Mikuláš Oláh and the beginnings of recatholicization.
- 6) The “Second Reformation.” Calvinism. Denominational identity and its external elements.
- 7) Education. The new media (printing) and their role in religious life.
- 8) The crisis around 1600. The jesuits. Bocskai’s uprising
- 9) The socio-political delimitation and institutionalization. The treaty of Vienna. The Lutheran Synod in Žilina and the beginnings of an independent church organization.
- 10) Religion and politics. The role denomination played in the uprisings of the estates in the first half of the 17th century.
- 11) The culture of religious controversy. Literary tradition in the local language.
- 12) Musical culture and religious life.

Recommended literature:

KVAČALA, Ján. Dejiny reformácie na Slovensku. Liptovský Svätý Mikuláš : Tranoscius, 1933.
 BUCKO, Vojtech. Mikuláš Oláh a jeho doba, 1493-1568 : (štúdiá zo slovenských dejín 16. storočia). Bratislava : Vedecké ústavy mesta Bratislavy, 1940.
 KÓNYOVÁ, Annamária, KÓNYA, Peter a kol. Konfesionálny vývin Uhorska v ranom novoveku. Prešov : Vydavateľstvo PU, 2017. ISBN 978-80-555-2440-5
 Further literature and sources will be provided during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 30

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
46,67	0,0	26,67	13,33	3,33	3,33	6,67

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-591/20	Course title: From Reformation to Tolerance 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) preliminary - Students are required to work with the assigned texts (historiographical documents and sources), to take active part in the seminar discussions and produce parts of tasks (e.g. hand in an overview of the bibliography for the chosen term paper topic, present the basic term paper structure to the whole class) b) Students are required to produce a term paper on a chosen topic. For this purpose, students are required to write about 10 pages of their own words with the relevant footnotes. Students who completed the HS: From reformation to tolerance 1 in the winter term (not a pre-requisite), can continue working on the chosen topic of their papers, developing and complementing it. In that case, they need to produce 5-10 pages of new text. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Students get familiar with the most significant trends in the ecclesiastical and intellectual development of the early modern period and their significance for the Slovak history in the period (i.e. the second half of the 17th century and the 18th century). The main topics in this period are recatholicization and counter-Reformation, the possibilities and limits of religious tolerance, confessional exile, cultural development in the vernacular language, the effects of religiousness, Jansenism and Enlightenment, education and printing in the 17th and 18th centuries, the possibilities of religious tolerance, etc. They also get familiar with the current historiographical trends for researching the subject matter and are able to apply them on the chosen topic. Students are able to analyze “religion” as a cultural phenomenon in its full social implications, not only from a narrowly defined church history perspective. They are able to look at the different religious issues of the period from the perspective of collective identities and their implications for the political development not only of the Kingdom of Hungary, but of the whole Central Europe.	
Class syllabus:	

- 1) Introduction into the subject matter. Terminology issues (recatholicization, counter-reformation). Basic historiography on the topic.
- 2) The religious situation in the Kingdom of Hungary (in the context of the Habsburg Monarchy) in the mid-17th century.
- 3) Higher education and the different denominational communities (Trnava University, Prešov Collegium)
- 4) Denominational uniformity efforts: counter-reformation in the context of Habsburg absolutism.
- 5) Religious exiles in the early modern period on the example of evangelical clergy in the last third of the 17th century.
- 6) Religion and political power: confessional identity as part of the kuruc discourse.
- 7) Book printers, literary production and language as an identification factor.
- 8) The evangelical community between orthodoxy and religiousness.
- 9) Baroque Catholicism: hierarchy, religious orders, possibilities and limits of alliance with the dynasty.
- 10) Baroque Catholicism: forms of popular religiousness.
- 11) Resolutio Carolina and the so-called silent counter-reformation in everyday reality.
- 12) The influences of enlightenment and religious life.
- 13) Tolerance as a socio-political ideal.

Recommended literature:

KVAČALA, Ján. Dejiny reformácie na Slovensku. Liptovský Svätý Mikuláš: Tranoscius, 1933.
 KOWALSKÁ, Eva. Evanjelické a. v. spoločenstvo v 18. storočí. Hlavné problémy jeho vývoja a fungovania v spoločnosti. Bratislava: Veda, 2001. ISBN 80-224-0704-6
 KÓNYOVÁ, Annamária, KÓNYA, Peter a kol. Konfesionálny vývin Uhorska v ranom novoveku. Prešov : Vydavateľstvo PU, 2017. ISBN 978-80-555-2440-5
 KUŠNIRÁKOVÁ, Ingrid. Piae Fundationes. Zbožné fundácie a ich význam pre rozvoj uhorskej spoločnosti v ranom novoveku. Bratislava: HÚ SAV, 2009. ISBN 80-970060-5-7

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 11

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
45,45	0,0	18,18	27,27	0,0	0,0	9,09

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-004/15	Course title: General History 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Oral exam Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% in examination period - oral exam	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the main problems of political, social, religious, and cultural development of medieval Europe.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to medieval history. The changes in Europe in the early Middle Ages – fall of the Western Roman Empire and the Migration Period. 2. The Frankish Empire from the rule of the Merovingian dynasty until its fall in the 9th century. 3. The Holy Roman Empire – from universalism to particularism. 4. Development of states in Eastern Middle Europe (Bohemia, Poland, Hungary). 5. Christianity and culture in the Middle Ages. Development of the Church in the early Middle Ages. Ancient heritage in the Middle Ages. The character of medieval culture and Church. Education in the Middle Ages. 6. Islam and its place in the history of Medieval Europe. 7. The Byzantine Empire in the Middle Ages. Characteristics of the Byzantine Empire. From the Eastern Roman Empire to the Byzantine Empire: transformation in the 6-8th century. Medieval Byzantine Empire in the 9-11th century. The fall of the Byzantine Empire and its effect to Europe. 8. Formation and development of the Ottoman Empire in 14-15th century. 9. Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages. The Russian state in 10-11th centuries. Society and culture in the Kievan Rus. Rus and the nomads. The Mongolian inbreak to Eastern Europe and its consequences.	

10. The rise of Moscovite Rus in the 14-15th century. Ivan III and his idea of Moscow as the Third Rome.

Recommended literature:

MÚCSKA, Vincent, DANIŠ, Miroslav, ŠEVČÍKOVÁ, Zuzana: Dejiny európskeho stredoveku I. Raný stredovek. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2006. ISBN 80-7165-576-7.

MÚCSKA, Vincent a kol. Dejiny európskeho stredoveku II. Vrcholný stredovek. od polovice 11. storočia do polovice 13. storočia. Bratislava: OZ Hlbiny, 2019. ISBN 9788089743445.

COLLINS, Roger. Evropa raného stredoveku 300-1000. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2005. ISBN 80-7021-660-3.

BROOKE, Christopher. Evropa stredoveku v letech 962-1154. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-831-2.

DRŠKA, Václav; PICKOVÁ, Dana. Dějiny středověké Evropy. Praha: Aleš Skřivan ml., 2004. ISBN 80-86493-11-3.

HAY, Denis. Evropa pozdního středověku 1300-1500. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7021-986-7.

LE GOFF, Jacques; SCHMITT, Jean-Claude, a kol. Encyklopedie středověku. 2. vyd. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7021-917-1.

MUNDY, John Hine. Evropa vrcholného středověku 1150-1300. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7021-927-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 392

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
16,07	0,0	14,54	13,52	14,54	16,33	25,0

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD., doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhD. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-006/15	Course title: General History 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral exam consists of two phases. The first phase will examine student's knowledge of history of Western Europe and second phase will examine the student's knowledge of history of Eastern Europe. Each part of examination is evaluated separately, the final grade is based on students results of both partial examinations. The student can take part on second phase of examination only after successful accomplishment of the first phase. Sequence of phases will be will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period of semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has an basic knowledge of key problems of European history during the period between Middle Ages and Modern times generally called Early Modern Times with focus on history of Western and Eastern Europe	
Class syllabus: 1. Renaissance and beginnings of the European overseas expansion 2. Reformation and Counter-Reformation and religious war in Europe 3. Thirty Years' War 4. England on the way to the constitutional monarchy 5. France in the 17th century 6. Trends of development in Europe in the first half of the 18th century 7. Kievan Rus 8. Russia in the 14. – 15th centuries 9. Russia in the 16. – 17th centuries 10. Russia in the 18th century	
Recommended literature:	

SKŘIVAN, A. – DRŠKA, V. – STELLER, F.: Kapitoly z dějin evropské politiky do roku 1648. Praha : ISE, 1995. ISBN 80-85241-87-0.
 SKŘIVAN, A. – DRŠKA, V. – STELLER, F.: Kapitoly z dějin mezinárodních vztahů 1648 – 1914. Praha : ISE, 1994. ISBN 80-85241-57-9.
 MACKENNEY, R. : Evropa 16. století. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2001. ISBN 80-7021-469-4.
 MUNCK, T. Evropa v 17. století. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2002. ISBN 80-7021-508-9.
 DANIŠ, Miroslav. Úvod do štúdia dejín východnej Európy I. Stredovek. Bratislava : Hlbiny, 2016. ISBN 9788089743162.
 ŠVANKMAJER, M. [et al.] Dějiny Ruska. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2004. ISBN 80-7106-658-3.
 HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TĚRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 568

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,01	14,79	21,48	19,01	8,8	16,9

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-008/15	Course title: General History 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral exam. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% final examination	
Learning outcomes: Students have a basic overview of the main developments in general history from 1789 to 1871. They possess competencies that enable them to understand the evolution of modern society, the state, bureaucracy, nationalism, and dominant political ideologies that still show relevance today. The course is designed to minimize students' activities in memorizing dates and events. On the contrary, it emphasizes an understanding of phenomena and concepts that have largely defined developments in the 20th and 21st centuries. Students can analyse political society, public discourse, and the nature of modernisation as such.	
Class syllabus: 1. Characteristics of the 19th century - concepts of state, society and 2. The Great French Revolution and Napoleon 3. Conservative order and demographic development 4. Issues of poverty and political realisation 5. European revolutions 1848/49 6. The Eastern Question and the Crimean War 7. The origin of national states (the unification of Italy, the establishment of the German Empire) 8. Conservatism, liberalism, and ideologies 9. Radical democratic ideologies 10. The Unions and the emergence of the role of the State 11. Laissez faire capitalism 12. Bureaucracy, individualism, liberal order	
Recommended literature:	

RAPPORT, Michael. Evropa devatenáctého století. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2011. ISBN 978-80-7429-061-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 282

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
60,64	0,0	12,77	8,87	7,09	6,38	4,26

Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Kudzbelová, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-010/15	Course title: General History 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed. Student is evaluated according to his/her performance during the oral exam consisting of two questions. The first question focuses on political development, international relations, and distinctive features of the internal political development of individual powers. The second question focuses on economic, social, and cultural problems. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: Students have the knowledge about the political, social, and economic developments in Europe at the end of 19th century and in the 20th century. They can follow the main lines of development within the international relations of period from the year 1871 till the breakdown of Eastern bloc	
Class syllabus: 1. International relations before outbreak of WWI. 2. WWI and its consequences. 3. Formation of Versailles-Washington system in conference of Paris and Washington and its problems. German-French relations in the 20's (reparations, Locarno and policy of collective security of Aristide Briand, Kellogg-Briand Pact, project of European integration) 4. Great Depression, and international relations after rise of A. Hitler (Disarmament Conference at Genève, reaction of European powers to Hitler's rise to power) 5. Deterioration of international situation in the 30's (Italian-Ethiopian war, Spanish Civil war), Hitler's policy (Anschluss of Austria, Sudeten Crisis) and the politics of Appeasement. 6. World War II. 7. Situation of world after the end of WWII, Cold War 8. Sovietisation of Eastern Europe, situation in Balkan 9. Hot conflicts of Cold War – Korean conflict, Vietnam War, Cuban Crisis. 10. Development of USSR and the USA. Western Europe	

11. On the way to break down of Eastern bloc

Recommended literature:

FERGUSON, Niall. Válka světa: Dějiny věku nenávisti. Praha: Academia, 2008, 751 s. ISBN 978-80-200-1650-8.

KISSINGER, Henry. Umění diplomacie. Praha: Prostor, 1999, 946 s. ISBN 80-7260-025-7.

ŠKORVANKOVÁ, Eva. Úvod do štúdia dejín Európy v rokoch 1871-1918 prehľad politického, hospodárskeho, spoločenského a kultúrneho vývoja. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2020, 127 s. ISBN 978-80-89743-47-6.

TKADLEČKOVÁ, Herta. Úvod do politických dejín Európy 1871 až 1945. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1994, 173 s. ISBN 80-223-0800-5.

VINEN, Richard. Evropa dvacátého stoloetia. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007, 556 s. ISBN 978-80-7021-735-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 255

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
47,06	0,0	18,82	17,65	8,24	7,06	1,18

Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Ivančík, PhD., doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-033/22	Course title: German Linguistic Competence 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: This course places a strong emphasis on continuous assessment and active participation. Your learning journey extends beyond traditional exams, encouraging you to engage actively in the learning process. Your involvement in class discussions, group activities, and assignments is fundamental. Active participation (60), written final exam (40) Rating scale: A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documents. Weight of the final evaluation: 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weight of the final evaluation: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Learning outcomes: By the end of this course, you will have polished your verbal communication. You will expand your vocabulary in general and subject-specific contexts, enabling you to express yourself more precisely and comprehensively in conversations and presentations. Moreover, you will become an engaged and active participant in class discussions, seminars, and group activities. Your contributions will reflect critical thinking and the ability to express and support your viewpoints. As part of effective speaking, you will enhance your listening skills. You will be able to better understand and respond to spoken information, both in academic and everyday contexts. The course will encourage you to express your thoughts, ideas, and creativity through spoken language. On completion of the course,	

students will achieve a B2.1 language level according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Class syllabus:

Class syllabus

This course explores grammar and language from a creative perspective, focusing on grammar structures to enhance written and spoken communication. Through a combination of hands-on exercises, group discussions, and creative projects, students will develop a deeper understanding of grammar while fostering their creativity as language users. In this course, students will embark on a comprehensive journey to master the five fundamental language skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and critical thinking.

Recommended literature:

Recommended literature:

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 KURSBUCH MIT AUDIOS UND VIDEOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605342-5)

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 ARBEITSBUCH MIT AUDIOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605343-6)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 108

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
21,3	0,0	26,85	19,44	10,19	9,26	12,96

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski, Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 04.09.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-003-1/15	Course title: German Linguistic Competence 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: This course places a strong emphasis on continuous assessment and active participation. Your learning journey extends beyond traditional exams, encouraging you to engage actively in the learning process. Your involvement in class discussions, group activities, and assignments is fundamental. Active participation (60), written final exam (40) Rating scale: A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documents. Weight of the final evaluation: 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the End of this course, you will have polished your verbal communication. You will expand your vocabulary in general and subject-specific contexts, enabling you to express yourself more precisely and comprehensively in conversations and presentations. Moreover, you will become an engaged and active participant in class discussions, seminars, and group activities. Your contributions will reflect critical thinking and the ability to express and support your viewpoints. As part of effective speaking, you will enhance your listening skills. You will be able to better understand and respond to spoken information, both in academic and everyday contexts. The course will encourage you to express your thoughts, ideas, and creativity through spoken language. On completion of the course, students will achieve a B2.1 language level according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	

Class syllabus:

This course explores grammar and language from a creative perspective, focusing on grammar structures to enhance written and spoken communication. Through a combination of hands-on exercises, group discussions, and creative projects, students will develop a deeper understanding of grammar while fostering their creativity as language users. In this course, students will embark on a comprehensive journey to master the five fundamental language skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and critical thinking.

Recommended literature:

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 KURSBUCH MIT AUDIOS UND VIDEOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605342-5)

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 ARBEITSBUCH MIT AUDIOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605343-6)

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 409

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
49,88	0,0	26,89	14,67	3,91	1,96	2,69

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski, Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 05.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-139/21	Course title: German Phonetics
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Completion of a lecture and a practical seminar. The student must complete a lecture and a seminar, the maximum number of absences allowed is 2. During the semester, he completes practical training in the correct pronunciation of German as part of the overall translation and, above all, interpreting training. Part of the teaching is the reading of current German texts with an emphasis on correct pronunciation and partly an introduction to the basics of rhetoric. The course is evaluated by 20% continuously and 80% by a final written and oral exam. Classification scale: 100-95%: A 94-86%: B 85-78%: C 77-69%: D 68-60%: E Violation of rules of academic ethics will result in nullification of acquired points of assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20% continuous, 80% final written and oral exam	
Learning outcomes: The student masters the basics of the phonetic structure of the language and the theoretical foundations of German phonetics and phonology, which he demonstrates in the final exam. He is able to communicate in standard German without significant interference of the mother tongue, respectively. German dialects using the articulatory base of German as a key component of communication and interpreting competencies.	
Class syllabus: Lectures: Introduction to phonetics and phonology, anatomy and physiology, classification of German sounds, articulation, interference, accent and intonation. Seminars focused on practicing phonetic transcription and reading, practicing communication skills and fluent communication in German.	
Recommended literature: ADAMCOVÁ, L.: Phonetik der deutschen Sprache. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2001.	

ALTMANN, H./ ZIEGENHAIN, U.: Phonetik, Phonologie und Graphemik fürs Examen. Wiesbaden: Westdeutscher Verlag, 2002.
HENGARTNER, T./ NIEDERHAUSER, J. (1993): Phonetik, Phonologie und phonetische Transkription. Frankfurt a.M.: Sauerländer.
Dictionaries of German pronunciation:
Duden 6: Das Aussprachewörterbuch. By Max Mangold. Mannheim. 2000.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak C2, German B2

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 28

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
3,57	0,0	14,29	28,57	17,86	17,86	17,86

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD.

Last change: 16.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-334/22	Course title: HISTORY OF CENTRAL EUROPE 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (two absences maximum are allowed per semester). Active work in class, participation in discussions and working with sources as instructed by the lecturer. Final examination consists of colloquium based on the required readings. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: The students are introduced to the basic stages of the historical development of Central Europe in the Middle Ages, approximately from 568 to 1526. They can locate, specify, and describe the countries of this region according to their historical, cultural, and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They can recognize the process of the formation of the Central European nations and the emergence of the politic-geographical region of Central Europe. The students can understand the specific development of this part of Europe by interpreting the most significant historical processes, events, and personalities. Through historical comparison, the students can compare all this knowledge with developments in other parts of the continent. By working with contemporary sources, they can objectively interpretate the frequent controversial and conflicting historical issues which, even in the present, mark the level nature of mutual relations among Central European countries.	
Class syllabus: Central Europe - historical-political-geographical definition of the concepts: Arrival of Slavs and Hungarians to the Central Europe, Western Slavs (Samo's Empire, Great Moravia), Avars and Frankish Empire, Emergence of medieval Christianized monarchies, Arpad's Hungary 896-1301, Piast's Poland 965-1300, Bohemian principality/kingdom under the House of Přemyslid 895-1306, Hungary in 14th century (The House of Anjou), Czech lands in the 14th century (The house of Luxembourg), Poland under the last Piast dynasty (1300-1380), Social, cultural and economic changes in the 14th and 15th centuries, Turkish danger in the Central Europe in 14th-15th century, Humanism and Renaissance in the Central Europe (cultural development).	

Recommended literature:

BEREND, Nora – URBAŇCZYK, Przemyslaw – WISZEWSZKI, Przemyslaw. Central Europe in the High Middle Ages. Bohemia, Hungary and Poland c. 900 - 1300. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 2013. ISBN 9780521786959

BEREND, Nora. Christianizace a utváření křesťanské monarchie. Praha : Argo, 2013. ISBN 9788025708354.

DVORNÍK, František. Zrod střední a východní Evropy. Praha : Prostor, 2008. ISBN 9788072601950.

SZŰCS, Jenő. Tri historické regióny Európy. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2001. ISBN 8071492639

WANDY CZ, Piotr S. Střední Evropa v dějinách od středověku do současnosti. Praha : Academia, 2001. ISBN 8020006575.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 50

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
76,0	0,0	10,0	6,0	0,0	0,0	8,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Dušan Zupka, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-572/00	Course title: HS: 20th Century World History Personages
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed. Students are evaluated based on completion of assignments. Weighting of continuous /final assessment: 100% continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The students can identify not only significant modernisation processes, artistic and cultural innovations, but also the impact and consequences of various political events of the 20th century on the life and work of individuals through the biographies of prominent 20th century personalities in the fields of science, culture, and art.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory seminar. The role of personality in history. 2. Presentation of individual personalities and justification of the purposefulness of their inclusion in the selection. 3.-12. Presentations and discussions on individual personalities.	
Recommended literature: Because there is a lot literature about personalities of the 20th. century, all recommendation should consider individual choice of topics of student presentations FERGUSON, Niall. Válka světa: Dějiny věku nenávisti. Praha: Academia, 2008, 751 s. ISBN 978-80-200-1650-8. HOBBSAWM, Eric. Věk extrémů. Praha: Argo, 1998, 619 s. ISBN 80-7203-184-8. VINEN, Richard. Evropa Evropa dvacátého století. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007, 556 s. ISBN 978-80-7021-735-1.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 280						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
94,29	0,0	2,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	3,21
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Eva Škorvanková, PhD.						
Last change: 10.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-563/00	Course title: HS: Appeasement Years in European and World Politics 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed. Students are evaluated based on completion of assignments (40%) and final written work (60%). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: The student understands the process of the gradual deterioration of the international situation in the 1930s, following Adolf Hitler's rise to power and the destruction of the post-war order of Europe. By analysing individual crisis situations, the students become oriented in the foreign policies of Great Britain, France, Germany, and Italy, as well as in the political interests of individual states in Central Europe and the Balkans	
Class syllabus: 1. - 2. The Spanish Civil War and the interests of the powers. Committee on Non-Intervention 3. – 4. The Soviet Union and efforts to pursue an active foreign policy (Czechoslovakia, Romania, aid to the Spanish Republican Government) 5. – 6. Japanese expansionist policy in the 1930s 7. – 8. Foreign policy aspects and consequences of the Anschluss of Austria 9. – 10. The Sudeten crisis. Munich and international relations after Munich.	
Recommended literature: DEÁK, Ladislav. Zápas o strednú Európu 1933 – 1938 : Politicko – diplomatické vzťahy. Bratislava: Veda, 1986, 287 s. KISSINGER, Henry. Umění diplomacie. Praha: Prostor, 1999, 946 s. ISBN 80-7260-025-7. SLÁDEK, Zdeněk. Malá dohoda Malá dohoda 1919-1938 : Její hospodářské, politické a vojenské komponenty. Praha: Karolinum, 2000, 297 s. ISBN 80-7184-820-4. TKADLEČKOVÁ, Herta. Všeobecné dejiny I. (1918–1945). Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1990, 112 s. ISBN 80-223-0275-9. VINEN, Richard. Evropa Evropa dvacátého století. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007, 556 s. ISBN 978-80-7021-735-1.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 118						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
93,22	0,0	2,54	0,0	0,0	0,0	4,24
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Eva Škorvanková, PhD.						
Last change: 10.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-564/00	Course title: HS: Appeasement Years in European and World Politics 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed. Students are evaluated based on completion of assignments (40%) and final written work (60%). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: The student understands the process of the gradual deterioration of the international situation in the 1930s, following Adolf Hitler's rise to power and the destruction of the post-war order of Europe. By analysing individual crisis situations, the students become oriented in the foreign policies of Great Britain, France, Germany, and Italy, as well as in the political interests of individual states in Central Europe and the Balkans.	
Class syllabus: 1. - 2. The Spanish Civil War and the interests of the powers. Committee on Non-Intervention 3. – 4. The Soviet Union and efforts to pursue an active foreign policy (Czechoslovakia, Romania, aid to the Spanish Republican Government) 5. – 6. Japanese expansionist policy in the 1930s 7. – 8. Foreign policy aspects and consequences of the Anschluss of Austria 9. – 10. The Sudeten crisis. Munich and international relations after Munich.	
Recommended literature: DEÁK, Ladislav. Zápas o strednú Európu 1933 – 1938 : Politicko – diplomatické vzťahy. Bratislava: Veda, 1986, 287 s. KISSINGER, Henry. Umění diplomacie. Praha: Prostor, 1999, 946 s. ISBN 80-7260-025-7. SLÁDEK, Zdeněk. Malá dohoda Malá dohoda 1919-1938 : Její hospodářské, politické a vojenské komponenty. Praha: Karolinum, 2000, 297 s. ISBN 80-7184-820-4. TKADLEČKOVÁ, Herta. Všeobecné dejiny I. (1918–1945). Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1990, 112 s. ISBN 80-223-0275-9. VINEN, Richard. Evropa Evropa dvacátého století. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007, 556 s. ISBN 978-80-7021-735-1.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 56						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,79
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Eva Škorvanková, PhD.						
Last change: 10.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-512/00	Course title: HS: Conquest of the British Isles as Portrayed in the Tapestry of Bayeux
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Work with key scenes from the tapestry during the semester. Xerocopies for the needs of students will be provided by the teacher. Student will describe specific scenes in detail and present a paper related to the motif portrayed on the tapestry. Based on the information provided by teacher and his classmates in papers, student will elaborate a seminar paper on the topic of „Conquest of the British Isles through the tapestry of Bayeux“ using a scene portrayed on tapestry entrusted to him and paper on given topic. Student also has the opportunity to write a creative seminar paper in which he must use informations related to the tapestry and historically verifiable facts have to correspond to reality. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has knowledge of working with non-traditional historical source – tepestry from the 11th century, its fabrication and the way of life in the 11th century which is captured on it. He is able to identify events pictured on the tapestry and compare them with other available written sources and with historical reality	
Class syllabus: 1. Tapestry of Bayeux 2. Edward the Confessor and the Anglo-Saxon society 3. William the Conqueror and the Normans 4. Battle of Hastings 1066 5. Battle of Hastings in the period sources – Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Carmen de Hastingae proelio, Gesta Guillelmi (William of Poitiers) and Gesta Normannorum ducum (William of Jumièges) 6. Technique of fabrication of tapestry 7. Weapons and army 8. Ships 9. Clothing 10. Fables and ornaments portrayed on the tapestry	

11. Latin texts on the tapestry
12. Informative value of the tapestry

Recommended literature:

webové stránky: <http://regia.org>; <https://www.bayeuxmuseum.com/en/the-bayeux-tapestry/>;
<http://www.aemma.org/onlineResources/bayeux/bayeuxIndex1.html>

GRAVET, Christopher. Hastings 1066 pád anglosaské Anglie. Praha: Grada, 2008. ISBN 978-80-247-2377-8.

HASKINS, Charles Homer. Normani v evropských dějinách. Jinočany: H and H, 2008. ISBN 978-80-719-071-2.

WALKER, Ian W. Harold, the last Anglo-Saxon king. [S.l.]: Wrens Park Publishing, 2000. ISBN 0-905-778-464.

GOETZ, Adrien. Intrika po anglicku. Brno: Host, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7294-272-5.

The Normans in Europe translated and edited by Elisabeth van Houts. Manchester: University Press, 2000. ISBN 0-7190-4751-X.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 53

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
43,4	0,0	13,21	18,87	7,55	5,66	11,32

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-509/00	Course title: HS: Crusades: Confrontation and Coexistence of Cultures 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: discussion. Credit conditions: Reading and processing of materials. Answers to pre-prepared questions for individual texts. Final essay on pre-prepared questions. Permitted absences 2 (no reason given). 3 absences (alternative form of credit - test) 4 or more non-completion of the course Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students acquire knowledge of the basic characteristics, periodization and definition of the crusades. In the second part, they acquire knowledge of the genesis of the Crusades from the Augustinian concept of a just war (4th century) to the Gregorian concept of the holy war in the 11th century. In the final parts of the course, the participants will get acquainted with the circumstances of the declaration of the First Crusade by Pope Urban II at the Council of Clermont in 1095 and its definition in terms of preserved ecclesiastical canons and official papal correspondence.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting of course participants. Familiarization of students with the program of the course, the form in which it will be conducted and the conditions of evaluation 2. Entry into the phenomenon of crusades, terminology of crusades, attempt to define the crusades and their distinction from other religious wars in the 11th century. 3. Crusades from the perspective of historiography. Analysis of selected authors dealing with the phenomenon of crusades. Discussion of the character of the crusades 4. The origin of the Christian holy war. Christianity and the problem of religiously motivated war. Early Christian Fathers on the problem of the violence and war. Ideas that influenced the later concept of the Crusades. 5. From just war to holy war. The idea of a holy war in the program of the reform papacy. The papacy and the Roman Catholic Church in the 11th century, the beginnings and character of the reform movement, the concept of Christian holy war and its understanding in the circles of the supporters of the Gregorian reform movement	

6. The "Crusade" of Pope Gregory VII of 1074. Pope Gregory VII and its pontificate. His attitudes to the Christian holy war. The pope and the eastern question. Gregory's project of the "crusade" from 1074.
7. Byzantium and its contribution to the beginning of the First Crusade. Byzantium in the 11th century, the relations with the Seljuk Turks. The political situation of Byzantium after 1071. The beginning of the reign of Emperor Alexius I Comnenus and his relations with the Latin West.
8. The beginning of the Crusade: Pope Urban II and the Council of Clermont in 1095. Its significance for the history of the Crusades. The versions of the speech of Pope Urban II at Clermont. Reading and interpretation.
9. The character of the crusade according to Urban II. Analysis of his preserved correspondence. The canon of the Council of Clermont concerning the crusade. What factors made this campaign innovative in the relation with other forms of Holy War.
10. Heavenly Jerusalem: the crusade as viewed by the clergy and laity. The contemporary view on the crusade. A popular reaction to the crusade. Motives and consequences. The Crusade as another form of Christian pilgrimage?
11. The prologue of the crusade in 1096. The People's Crusade? Evaluation in contemporary historiography. Peter the Hermit and his role in the genesis of the crusade.

Recommended literature:

MAYER, Hans Eberhard. Dejiny křížových výprav. Praha.: Argo 2014. ISBN: 978-80-257-0933-7.
 TYERMAN. Christopher. Svaté války. Dějiny křížových výprav. Praha: Lidové noviny. 2012. ISBN: 9788074220913.
 HROCHOVÁ, Věra., HROCH, Miroslav. Křižáci ve svaté zemi. Praha: Mladá fronta, 1996. ISBN, 80-204-0621-2
 PARTNER, Peter. Bůh válek. Svaté války mezi křesťanstvím a islamem. Brno: BB/art. ISBN 80-7341-028-1, (s. 1- 155)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 189

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
25,4	0,0	22,75	26,98	10,05	6,35	8,47

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-579/11	Course title: HS: Czecho-Slovak Relations 1780 - 1920
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are evaluated based on their engagement at the seminar, a paper on a selected topic (in line with the syllabus) of up to 15 min., their preparation for the classes and their involvement in the discussions of the read texts. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: On the example of the analysis of Czech-Slovak polemics and relations, by the end of the course, students have acquired deep knowledge of the mentioned period and are familiar with a sufficiently broad context. They are also familiar with the basic theoretical concepts of a nation or people. On the example of specific events, personalities and disputes, they understand the complexity of the Czech-Slovak relations and their model assumptions. They are able to think from a historical perspective, model parallel situations and compare them in different historical periods.	
Class syllabus: - The 1848/9 revolution and its program documents, the Prague Slavic Congress, the attitude of Czechs towards Slovaks. - The attitudes of Slovaks and Czechs towards the language issue, the Kollár - Štúr controversy. - Štúr's "Slavdom and the World of the Future," Palacký's idea of the Austrian state. - The Austro-Hungarian Compromise of 1867, Czechs and Slovaks take different paths, the 1868 Nationality Act. - Economic cooperation.	

- The barrel factory in Krupina, the Slávia insurance company in Slovakia and the Kingdom of Hungary, financial and credit cooperation, the Martin pulp mill project.
- The National Economy and Agricultural Department at the ČSJ, cooperatives, the Tatrabanka bailout.
- The foreign policy context of the Czech-Slovak relations
- The politicization of Czech-Slovak relations in the 1890s (T. G. Masaryk and the Hlas movement —Hlasisti, Detvan, the Czechoslovak unity)
- The Černová massacre and its response in the Czech lands, Bjørnson and Seton-Watson
- Karel Kálal and Slovaks, the Luhačovice meetings
- 1917 (restored political program compatibility) and 1918 (Declaration and the problems of Czechoslovakia in the first post-war years)
- The Survey of Průdy Magazine on Czech and Slovak Fellowship

Recommended literature:

JABLONICKÝ, Jozef. Príspevok k česko-slovenským vzťahom od konca 19.stor. do roku 1914. Historické štúdie, vol. IV. (1958), pp. 5-54

BUTVIN, Jozef. Česko-slovenské vzťahy koncom 19. a začiatkom 20.storočia (1880-1914). Historica. Zb. FF UK, vol. 29-30 (1978-1979), pp. 13-58

PEKNÍK, Miroslav (ed.). Pohľady na slovenskú politiku. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0584-1

HUDEK, Adam - KOPEČEK, Michal - MERVART, Jan (eds.). Čecho/slovakismus. Praha: Lidové noviny, 2020. ISBN 978-80-74-22-679-3

RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20.století. I. Bratislava: AEP Bratislava a ÚTGM Praha, 1997. ISBN 80-88880-10-6

KOVÁČ, Dušan. Česi-Slováci-Dejiny. Bratislava: ARP, 1997. ISBN 80-88880-08-4

ROSENBAUM, Karol. Vzťahy slovenskej a českej literatúry 19. a 20. storočia. Bratislava: Obzor, 1989. ISBN 8021500220.

KAMENEC, Ivan. Slovenské, české a československé dejiny: Problém či pseudoprobém. Česko-slovenská historická ročenka, roč. 5 (Brno 2000), pp. 11-18. ISBN 80-210-2233-7

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 104

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
79,81	0,0	11,54	4,81	1,92	0,0	1,92

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-528/00	Course title: HS: England during the Reign of Tudor Dynasty
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Elaboration of papers that will be presented during the semester and submission of a seminar paper on selected topics. Its range depends on selected topic. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student will deepen his knowledge about the political situation, culture, religion and everyday life in the British Isles during the reign of the Tudor dynasty.	
Class syllabus: 1. England after the Wars of the Roses – the beginning of new dynasty 2. Reformation 3. Elizabethan theatre 4. Henry VIII and his six wives 5. Bloody Mary Tudor – A Catholic on the English throne 6. Mary Stuart and her claims to the English throne 7. Her Majesty's pirates 8. Life and reign of virgin queen Elizabeth 9. Royal court during the reign of Tudor dynasty 10. Free time 11. Architecture and fine arts – portraits of the Tudors 12. Food and beverages in the Tudor England	
Recommended literature: LOADES, David Tudor Queens of England. London: Continuum, 2009. ISBN 978-0-8264-3438-8. HUTCHINSON, Robert. Poslední dni Jindřicha VIII. Praha : Beta-Dobrovský. 2010 ISBN 9788072912100. HUTCHINSON, Robert. Dynastie zrady. Praha: Beta-Dobrovský, 2011. ISBN 978-80-7306-441-9.	

<p>STARKEY, David . Six wives of Henry VIII. London: Vintage Books, 2004. ISBN 978-0-099-43724-6.</p> <p>ACKROYD, Peter. Dějiny Anglie Tudorovci. Praha: BB art, 2016. ISBN 978-80-7507-629-8.</p> <p>BORMANOVÁ, Tracy Tudorovci soukromý život proslulé britské dynastie. Praha: Ikar, 2017. ISBN 978-80-249-3255-2.</p> <p>BINGHAM, Jane. Tudorovci králové a královny anglického zlatého věku (1485-1603). Praha: Brána, 2012. ISBN 978-80-7243-580-7.</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 104</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
26,92	0,0	18,27	17,31	8,65	5,77	23,08
<p>Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.</p>						
<p>Last change: 10.06.2022</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-517/00	Course title: HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous evaluation 70%: Students are required to complete some partial tasks (preparing for the seminar exercises, reports), to take active part at the seminars and to engage in the discussions. Final evaluation 30%: Students are required to hand in a chapter of the seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the dynastic policy of the royal family of the Kingdom of Hungary in relation to Poland and Kievan Rus' until the end of the 13th century with special regard to the territory of Slovakia and especially to the northeastern counties of the Kingdom of Hungary, namely Spiš, Šariš and Zemplín. They also consolidate the practical skills they need to work as historians - medievalists, which they acquired in the proseminar, by completing their first professional scholarly work on a predetermined topic. Moreover, they are familiar with the basic geographical and historical data from earlier Slovak history and understand the basic geopolitical principles and strategic goals of the Arpads' foreign policy in the Middle Ages. The course complements the Slovak History 1 and Slovak History 2 cycles of lectures.	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial seminar - Basic information about the course. Assessment scheme. 2. Overview of the base of sources on the topic, heuristics, defining the different areas and assigning topics for the seminar papers. 3. Geographical factors determining the character and typology of relations, the prehistory of contacts of the Carpathian Basin with the area beyond the Carpathians (the Avars and Great Moravia). 4. The rise of the Arpads and the emergence of the statehood of the Kingdom of Hungary, Poland and Kievan Rus' . 5. Contacts from 1000 up to 1038.	

6. Contacts from 1038 up to 1075.
7. Contacts from 1075 up to 1095.
8. Contacts from 1095 up to 1138.
9. Contacts from 1138 up to 1162.
10. Contacts from 1162 up to 1205.
11. Contacts from 1205 up to 1214.
12. Final seminar - checking the status of the seminar papers, methodological exercises, preparing for the seminar, handing in a chapter of the seminar paper.

Recommended literature:

DĄBROWSKI, Jan. Dawne dziejopisarstwo Polskie (do roku 1480). Kraków: Wydawnictwo Polskiej Akademii Nauk, 1964.

GRZESIK, Ryszard. Kronika węgiersko-polska. Poznań: PTPN, 1999.

HOMZA, Martin – SROKA, Stanisław A. Štúdie z dejín stredovekého Spiša. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 1998. ISBN 8390785579

WŁODARSKI, Bronisław. Polska i Ruś. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydaw. Naukowe, 1966.

WYROZUMSKI, Jerzy. Historia Polski do roku 1505. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978.

Sources: chosen chronicles from the editions of texts from Poland (MPH a MPH Ns), Kievan Rus' (Povest' vremennykh let, annals), Hungary (SSrerHung). The sources are made available to students during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	0,0	21,9	10,48	4,76	5,71	14,29

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-518/00	Course title: HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 20% continuous assessment: Students are required to complete parts of tasks (preparing for the seminar exercises, reports), based on the produced seminar paper. 80% final assessment: At the end of the two-term course, students submit a seminar paper on the topic they chose at the beginning of the course. The seminar paper needs to be at least 15 standard pages of text, including footnotes (27,000 characters with spaces). The seminar paper should be the result of the students's systematic work during both course terms. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the dynastic policy of the royal family of the Kingdom of Hungary in relation to Poland and Kievan Rus' until the end of the 13th century with special regard to the territory of Slovakia and especially to the northeastern counties of the Kingdom of Hungary, namely Spiš, Šariš and Zemplín. They also consolidate the practical skills they need to work as historians - medievalists, which they acquired in the proseminar by completing their first professional scholarly paper on a predetermined topic. Moreover, they are familiar with the basic geographical and historical data from earlier Slovak history and understands the basic geopolitical principles and strategic goals of the Arpads' foreign policy in the Middle Ages. The course complements the Slovak History 1 and Slovak History 2 cycles of lectures.	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial seminar - getting acquainted with the assessment scheme. Checking the status of their seminar paper on the subject the Foreign Policy of the Arpads 1. 2. Previous semester recapitulation 3. Contacts from 1214 up to 1235. 4. Contacts from 1235 up to 1260. 5. Contacts from 1260 up to 1270.	

6. Contacts from 1270 up to 1272.
7. Contacts from 1272 up to 1290.
8. Contacts from 1290 up to 1301.
9. Specific issues of Béla IV's foreign policy - dynastic policy.
10. Specific issues of Béla IV and Stephen V's foreign policy - the war over the Babenberg heritage.
11. Ladislav IV, the Cuman, the Empire and the Roman Curia.
12. Final seminar - assessing the fulfilment of the course objectives, checking the state of the seminar papers, methodological exercises, preparing for the seminar.

Recommended literature:

DĄBROWSKI, Jan. Dawne dziejopisarstwo Polskie (do roku 1480). Kraków: Wydawnictwo Polskiej Akademii Nauk, 1964.

GRZESIK, Ryszard. Kronika węgiersko-polska. Poznań: PTPN, 1999.

HOMZA, Martin – SROKA, Stanisław A. Štúdie z dejín stredovekého Spiša. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 1998. ISBN 8390785579

WŁODARSKI, Bronisław. Polska i Ruś. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydaw. Naukowe, 1966.

WYROZUMSKI, Jerzy. Historia Polski do roku 1505. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978.

Sources: chosen chronicles from the editions of texts from Poland (MPH a MPH Ns), Kievan Rus' (Povest' vremennykh let, annals), Hungary (SSrerHung). The sources are made available to students during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
43,06	0,0	20,83	12,5	5,56	8,33	9,72

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-599/24	Course title: HS: Forgotten Figures of Slovak Politics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 40% preliminary - regular attendance at seminars, preparedness for the lessons, and engagement in the discussions. Preparation of a presentation on a given topic (ppt) in duration of approx. 20 min. 60% final - submitting of a term paper, colloquium Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Our history hides a lot of forgotten political figures who are not written or talked about, although although it should be. In the course of this historical seminar, students will gain knowledge about the approaches to the research of lesser-known personalities from a methodological point of view. They will also acquire skills in writing biographical profiles of political figures.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting. Conditions for awarding the assessment, distribution of topics for seminar papers and presentations. 2. Who is the "forgotten" personality? 3. Biography and its significance for historiography. 4. Memoirs as a research source. 5. Biography and its author. 6. The issue of political biographies. 7. The privacy of a political personality - and its (un)importance in research.	

8. Selection of a political personality.
9. Primary sources when writing a biographical profile.
10. Methodological and theoretical starting points for writing biographies.
11. Presentations.
12. Conclusion.

Recommended literature:

ADAMČÍK, Tomáš – ŠUTAJ, Štefan (ed.). Ľudia a dejiny - historická biografía a jej miesto v historiografii: zborník príspevkov z vedeckej konferencie. Košice: Univerzita Pavla Jozefa Šafárika v Košiciach, 2016, 135 p. ISBN 9788081524271.

FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila (ed.). Biografía a historiografia: Slovenský, český a francúzsky pohľad. Bratislava: Spoločnosť Pro Historia, 2012, 239 p. ISBN 9788097124724.

GINZBURG, Carlo. Sýr a červi. Praha: Argo, 2000, 223 p. ISBN 807203278X.

HORIČKA, Martin. Gottwaldov demokrat. Zabudnutý príbeh Jána Ševčíka. Bratislava: Slovart, 2021, 310 p.

HORSKÝ, Jan. Historický aktér. In: STORCHOVÁ, Lucie a kol. Koncepty a dějiny: Proměny pojmů v současné historické vědě. Praha: Scriptorium, 2014, pp. 97–101. ISBN 9788087271872.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 4

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
75,0	0,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.

Last change: 07.06.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-524/00	Course title: HS: Grand Siecle: France in the 17th Century 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Presentation of papers on chosen topics, elaboration of seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student will deepen his knowledge of the internal political and expansive foreign polical situation and economy in France in the 17th century, especially during the reign of Louis XIV.	
Class syllabus: 1. Birth of the Sun King Louis XIV – the secret of a man in the iron mask 2. Regency of Anne of Austria and Cardinal Mazarin 3. The Parleментарy Fronde and the Fronde of the Princes – political consequences for the government of young Louis 4. Basics of monarchical absolutism 5. Jean Baptiste Colbert and French economy in the 17th century 6. Expansive foreign policy of France 7. Turenne, the Great Condé, Vauban and warfare under Louis XIV 8. Diplomacy at the court of Louis XIV	
Recommended literature: VOLTAIRE Storočie Ľudovíta XIV. Bratislava 1988. BLUCHE F. Za časů Ludvíka XIV. Praha: Argo, 2006. ISBN 80-7203-675-0. SCHUTTLTZ Uwe.: Ludvik XIV a jeho doba. Praha: Beta-Dobrovský a Ševčík, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7306350-4. Ludvik XIV. Pameti krále Slunce. Praha: Prostor, 2007, ISBN 978-80-7260-176-9. LEVI, Anthony. Ludvík XIV. veřejný i soukromý život krále Slunce. Praha: Ikar, 2007. ISBN 978-80-249-0923-3.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, knowledge of French language is welcome	

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
13,79	0,0	27,59	17,24	20,69	3,45	17,24

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.**Last change:** 16.02.2025**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-525/00	Course title: HS: Grand Siecle: France in the 17th Century 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Presentation of papers on chosen topics and submission of seminar paper on chosen topic. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student will deepen his knowledge of the culture, art, life at the court and religious situation in France in the 17th century, especially during the reign of Louis XIV.	
Class syllabus: 1. Construction of Versailles – the royal residence of Louis XIV 2. French gardens – André Le Nôtre 3. Architecture and painting – Le Vau, Le Bruns, Harduin – Mansard 4. Mistresses of Louis XIV – La Valiere, Montespan 5. Wives of Louis XIV – Infanta of Spain Maria Theresa and Madame de Maitenon 6. Dance (ballet), music (Lully) and theatre (Molière) at the royal court 7. Gallicanism in the French church 8. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes 9. Jansenism	
Recommended literature: La France au temps de Loius XIV. [Paris]: Hachette, 1967. BLUCHE F. Za časů Ludvíka XIV. Praha: Argo, 2006. ISBN 80-7203-675-0. SCHUTLTZ Uwe.: Ludvik XIV a jeho doba. Praha: Beta-Dobrovský a Ševčík, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7306350-4. Ludvik XIV. Pameti krále Slunce. Praha: Prostor, 2007, ISBN 978-80-7260-176-9. LEVI, Anthony. Ludvík XIV. veřejný i soukromý život krále Slunce. Praha: Ikar, 2007. ISBN 978-80-249-0923-3. www.https://www.chateauversailles.fr/	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Slovak, knowledge of French is welcomed						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 63						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
30,16	0,0	17,46	22,22	12,7	1,59	15,87
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.						
Last change: 16.02.2025						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-581/18	Course title: HS: Great Personages of the Medieval Church History 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Continuous preparation for the seminars 3. Writing of an essay in established length. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation: 40% for the preparations during the semester; 60% for the essay. The student has to accomplish both parts of the evaluation.	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the lives of the characters of western Christianity during the key events of the development of church in the Migration Period; about the Christian missions in western Europe in the early Middle Ages, about the papacy and its development to the 11th century and about the formation of monasteries.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the history of the church, its sources, and literature. 2. Development of church in the late Roman Empire (4th and 5th centuries); the effect of German invasions to the life of the church and its organisation (Gregory of Tours, Isidore of Seville, Beda Venerabilis...) 3. Papacy and its development until the end of the Carolingian era (Leo the Great, Gregory the Great...) 4. Formation and development of monasteries in the early Middle Ages; their missions and work in the field of culture and education (Benedict of Nursia, Columba, Columbanus...) 5. The re-birth of church life in the Carolingian era (Alcuin of York, Benedict of Aniane...) 6. At the turn of the millennium (Gerbert of Aurillac, Adalbert of Prague) 7. Exercises for the essay	
Recommended literature:	

ČEŠKA, Josef. Zánik antického světa. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2000, 141 s. ISBN 80-7021-386-8;
 ŘÍČAN, Rudolf – MOLNÁR, Amadeo. 12 století církevních dějin. Praha: Kalich, 2008, 415
 s. ISBN:978-80-7017-064-9; KOŽIAK, Rastislav – MÚCSKA, Vincent. Rehole a kláštery
 v stredoveku. Banská Bystrica – Bratislava: Chronos, 2002, 211 s. ISBN:80-89027-05-9;
 MÚCSKA, Vincent a kol. Dejiny európskeho stredoveku I. Raný stredovek. Prešov: VMV, 2006,
 388 s. ISBN:80-7165-576-7; SUCHÁNEK, Drahomír - DRŠKA, Václav. Církevní dějiny. Antika
 a středověk. Praha: Grada, 2013, 427 s. ISBN:978-80-247-3719-5.
 S d'alsou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 18

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	27,78	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-582/18	Course title: HS: Great Personages of the Medieval Church History 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Continuous preparation for the seminars 3. Writing of an essay in established length. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation: 40% for the preparations during the semester; 60% for the essay. The student has to accomplish both parts of the evaluation.	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the lives of the characters of western Christianity and the development of church in the 11th–14th centuries.	
Class syllabus: 1. Church reforms in the 10th and 11th centuries and their consequences (Peter Damiani, Gregory VII, Anselm of Canterbury, Ivo of Chartres) 2. Renaissance of the 12th century (Peter Abelard, Bernard of Clairvaux, Suger, Gratian) 3. The conflict of the papacy and the Empire in the 12th and 13th centuries (Innocent III, Gregory IX) 4. Heterodox movements in the western Christianity during the high Middle Ages (Arnold of Brescia, Peter Valdés) 5. New monastic orders in the high Middle Ages (Dominic de Guzmán, Francis of Assisi) 6. Theology in the high Middle Ages (Peter Lombard, Alfred the Great, Thomas of Aquino) 7. The breakdown of the western church (William Ockham, John Wyclif, John Hus) 8. Exercises for the essay.	
Recommended literature: ŘÍČAN, Rudolf – MOLNÁR, Amadeo. 12 století církevních dějin. Praha: Kalich, 2008, 415 s. ISBN 9788070170649; KOŽIAK, Rastislav – MÚČSKA, Vincent. Rehole a kláštery v stredoveku. Banská Bystrica – Bratislava: Chronos, 2002, 211 s. ISBN:8089027059; MÚČSKA,	

Vincent a kol. Dejiny európskeho stredoveku II. Vrcholný stredovek. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2019, 352 s. ISBN 9878089743445; SUCHÁNEK, Drahomír - DRŠKA, Václav. Církevní dějiny. Antika a středověk. Praha: Grada, 2013, 427 s. ISBN 9788024737195. LeGOFF, Jacques – SCHMITT, Jean-Claude: Encyklopedie středověku. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2003, 935 s. ISBN 9788070219171; BROOKE, Christopher. Evropa středověku v letech 962–1154. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006, 480 s. ISBN 8070218312; MUNDY, John Hine. Evropa vrcholného středověku 1150–1300. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2008, ISBN 9788070219270 .
 S ďalšou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 15

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
40,0	0,0	40,0	13,33	6,67	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-574/24	Course title: HS: History of (Czecho-)Slovak Cinema
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 50% preliminary - regular attendance at seminars, preparedness for the lessons, and engagement in the discussions. Preparation of a presentation on a given topic in duration of approx. 20 min. 50% final - submitting of a term paper, colloquium Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After completing the series of lectures and seminars, students will acquire basic knowledge in the field of Czechoslovak cinematography, its creation and development during the 20th century. The seminar also focuses on film as a political tool and on the ways in which cinematography in Czechoslovakia was used for propaganda purposes - especially after 1945.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting. Conditions for awarding the evaluation, distribution of presentation topics. 2. The beginnings of world cinematography. 3. Introduction to Czechoslovak cinematography. 4. Film as a research source. 5. The film industry and its changes over time. 6. Sovietization of Czechoslovak culture. 7. Nationalization of Czechoslovak cinematography in 1945. 8. Ministry of Information - or Ministry of Propaganda?	

9. Film as a tool of communist policy.
10. Import of films as an indicator of foreign policy orientation.
11. Czechoslovak cinematography in the shadow of the Cold War
12. Conclusion.

Recommended literature:

DAVID, Ivan. Zrození předpisu z ducha doby. Dlouhá legislativní cesta k vládnímu nařízení č. 72/1948 Sb., o zřízení a organizaci státního podniku “Československý státní film”. In: Iluminace, 2016, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 5 – 38.

HAVELKA, Jiří. Kronika našeho filmu 1898-1965. Praha: Filmový ústav, 1967, 253 s.

KOPAL, Petr a kol. Film a dějiny 7, Propaganda. Praha: Ústav pro studium totalitních režimů, 2018, 450 p. ISBN 9788088292227.

KOPAL, Petr a kol. Film a dějiny 4, Normalizace. Praha: Ústav pro studium totalitních režimů, 2014, 662 p. ISBN 9788087292266.

MAREŠ, Petr. Politika a „pohyblivé obrázky“. Spor o dovoz amerických filmů do Československa po druhé světové válce. In: Iluminace, 1994, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 77 – 95.

ŽALMAN, Jan. Umlčený film: Kapitoly z bojů o lidskou tvář československého filmu. Praha: NFA, 1993.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 21

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
95,24	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	4,76

Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.

Last change: 07.06.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-531/14	Course title: HS: Islam and Europe 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final seminar paper, attendance on the seminars, teacher accepts no more than 2 absences and only with the provable documents. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has the ability to work adequately with the historical documents as well as basic knowledge of the history of relations between Islam and European society. This knowledge is essential for the basic intellectual equipment of every future historian.	
Class syllabus: 1. Islam and Christianity (and other religious systems) and theirs mutual relations in history. 2. Islam in the works of European travelers – image and reality. 3. Europe and Christianity in the works of Arab, Persian, Turkish and others travelers. 4. Influence of Islamic culture on Europe in the Middle Ages. 5. Economic and trade contacts of European and Muslim countries. 6. Islam and European colonialism. 7. Islamic fundamentalism and Europe. 8. Hungary (Slovakia) and Islam. 9. Europe and Muslim state and law (comparison, influences etc.).	
Recommended literature: 1, KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Duchovní cesty islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 8070218215. 2, KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha : Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7. 3, KŘIKAVOVÁ, Adéla, MENDEL, Miloš a MÜLLER, Zdeněk. Islám. Ideál a skutečnost. Praha : Panorama 2002. ISBN 80-86223-71-X. 4, TAUER, Félix. Svět islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 8070218282.	

5, LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého východu. Trans. M. Pellarová, Z. Rousová. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071069264.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 102						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
64,71	0,0	13,73	5,88	0,98	4,9	9,8
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.						
Last change: 10.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-532/14	Course title: HS: Islam and Europe 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final seminar paper, attendance on the seminars, teacher accepts no more than 2 absences and only with the provable documents. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has the ability to work adequately with the historical documents as well as basic knowledge of the history of relations between Islam and European society. This knowledge is essential for the basic intellectual equipment of every future historian.	
Class syllabus: 1. Islam and Christianity (and other religious systems) and theirs mutual relations in history. 2. Islam in the works of European travelers – image and reality. 3. Europe and Christianity in the works of Arab, Persian, Turkish and others travelers. 4. Influence of Islamic culture on Europe in the Middle Ages. 5. Economic and trade contacts of European and Muslim countries. 6. Islam and European colonialism. 7. Islamic fundamentalism and Europe. 8. Hungary (Slovakia) and Islam. 9. Europe and Muslim state and law (comparison, influences etc.).	
Recommended literature: 1, KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Duchovní cesty islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 8070218215. 2, KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha : Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7. 3, KŘIKAVOVÁ, Adéla, MENDEL, Miloš a MÜLLER, Zdeněk. Islám. Ideál a skutečnost. Praha : Panorama 2002. ISBN 80-86223-71-X. 4, TAUER, Félix. Svět islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 8070218282.	

5, LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého východu. Trans. M. Pellarová, Z. Rousová. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071069264.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 42

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
52,38	0,0	14,29	14,29	2,38	4,76	11,9

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-580/14	Course title: HS: Land Owners' Unions and Their Regulation in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To successfully complete the course, students are required to take active part in class during the lesson period of the term (in the form of questions and colloquial discussions, inquiries about the state of completion of their seminar paper) and to submit a seminar paper by the end of the credit week. During the first two teaching weeks, students choose a research area – a feudal lordship in the Kingdom of Hungary, on whose example they will study the characteristics of the serfs in specific areas and in the rural environment. The seminar paper must have at least 10 standard pages and, from the formal viewpoint, it needs to have the relevant footnotes, include an introduction, a core, the conclusions, the bibliography and optional illustrative pictures. In order to complete the course successfully and submit their seminar paper, students need to work systematically during the lesson period of the term. Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The paper must include an introduction, the main part (without footnotes), conclusions and the bibliography. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students understand the necessity of linking research in agrarian and social history in order to understand the position of serfs - the majoritarian social class in the	

Kingdom of Hungary. By analysing and interpreting specific historical sources - urbaria, students get familiar with the relationship between serfs and landowners in the 16th - 18th century, when enlightened rulers developed this originally private legal relationship—defined primarily in the urbaria of the different estates—into a common land regulation. This way, and by means of further serf regulations, they shaped the public legal order and stabilized the social order up to 1848 in the form of new legislation. Students are familiar with the methodology of working with economic administration sources of feudal lordships and are able to assess their informative methodological limits.

Class syllabus:

1. Social and legal status of serfs in the Kingdom of Hungary from the establishment of the monarchy until the end of the 18th century. State legislation regulating the urbarial obligations of serfs and special regulations in estates.
2. Urbaria and their importance for economic and social history. Origin and development of urbaria. Definition of urbarium as a written source, its formal and content side. The language of urbaria.
3. Overview of the preserved urbaria of castle estates, church institutions, individual municipalities and estates property in Slovakia.
4. Urbaria as a source of demographic and genealogical data, the social stratification of serfs according to the urbaria, the mobility of serfs.
5. Order and administration of estates, municipalities.
6. Serf settlement and duties of serfs (in kind, money and labor).
7. Urbaria as mirrors of the level of economic production in Slovakia in the modern age (grange, crop and domestic animal husbandry, fish farming, viticulture, crafts, used measures and weights).
8. Urbaria as a source of historical geography and topography (settlement location, toponymy, natural conditions of specific regions).
9. The economic policy of the Vienna court and its approach to serf issues in the 18th century.
10. Maria Theresa's urbarial regulation, basic features, significance.
11. Analysis of the country urbarium.
12. Consequences of the urbarial regulation and the legal status of serfs before the abolition of serfdom.

Recommended literature:

FOJTÍK, Juraj. Hospodárske dôsledky urbárskej regulácie na Trenčianskom hrade. In: Agrikultúra, vol. 7, 1968, pp. 145-171.

MARSINA, Richard – KUŠÍK, Michal (eds.). Urbáre feudálnych panstiev na Slovensku. I. – II. Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo SAV, 1959.

REBRO, Karol. Urbárska regulácia Márie Terézie a poddanské úpravy Jozefa II. na Slovensku. Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo SAV, 1959, 655 p.

REBRO, Karol. Postoj urbárskej regulácie Márie Terézie k poddanským privilégiám a kontraktom. In: Právnické štúdie, vol. 5, 1957, pp. 283-322.

ŠPIESZ, Anton. Hospodársko-spoločenské pomery v zemepanských mestách a mestečkách na Slovensku v čase urbárskej regulácie Márie Terézie. In: Historický časopis, vol. 23, 1975, pp. 576-600.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 36						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
8,33	0,0	16,67	55,56	0,0	0,0	19,44
Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Vašíček						
Last change: 29.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-592/22	Course title: HS: Latin practicum 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: <p>During the lesson period of the term, students are required to actively engage in practical exercises associated with reading and translating a pre-selected and prepared source (provided by the teacher in photocopy or digital form). In order to register the students's involvement in the lessons and to ignite their interest in taking interactive and dynamic part in the different sessions, the teacher gives them the possibility to freely engage (in the form of suggestions or comments) or calling out students to answer or discuss a specific question the teacher or a student has asked. During the lesson period of the term, students need to pass two short tests consisting of ten questions / points covered during the second half of the term (the second takes place during the lesson in the credit week. Students are notified of the date of the first test with two weeks notice). The tests aim not only at grading students, but also to provide the teacher with feedback and to test their knowledge of the specific linguistic characteristics of medieval Latin. Example illustrating the form of the tests: Topic "Abbreviations in Latin medieval texts:" to identify and name the abbreviations used in writing practice in 10 sentences selected from the sources analyzed in the previous lessons. After taking the second test, the points from both tests are added up and students are evaluated according to the following scale 100 - 92 %: A; 91 - 84 %: B; 83 - 76 %: C; 75 - 68 %: D; 67 - 60 %, E; 59 - 0 %.</p> <p>Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.</p> <p>The maximum number of possible absences is 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The paper must include an introduction, the main part (without footnotes), conclusions and the bibliography.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0</p>	
Learning outcomes: <p>At the end of the course, students have a general overview of various types of sources in Neo-Latin focusing on the territory of Central Europe. They are also skilled in working with databases of early modern sources. As the course aims to take students "ad fontes" (to the sources) and make them familiar with the practical side of Neo-Latin research, students are able to characterize narrative</p>	

and diplomatic sources. Having worked with original period texts (autographs and transcripts), students understand the lexicon used in early modern texts and can name the linguistic specifics of contemporary Latin. After going through this intensive training course, students understand—of course using a Latin-Slovak dictionary—simple word/sentence constructions, can find their way within the text and are able to look up specific information.

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the subject: students get familiar with the content of the course, its goals, requirements and the relevant bibliography.
2. The position and function of Latin (from a socio-linguistic perspective) in the Middle Ages in continental Europe, focusing mainly on Central Europe / the Kingdom of Hungary.
3. Introduction to the practical study of medieval Latin 1 - majuscule vs minuscule, diphthongs ae / oe, period linguistic preferences (e.g. semantics, typography of vowels / consonants, diacritics, punctuation)
4. Introduction to the practical study of medieval Latin 1 - specifics of medieval narrative texts and diplomatic categories
5. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected narrative source: Chronicle
6. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected narrative source: Annals
7. 1. test
8. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Charters
9. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Letters
10. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Formularies
11. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: University registry
12. 2. test

Recommended literature:

BARTAL, Antonius. *Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis regni Hungariae*. Lipsiae: Teubner, 1901.

GLEJTEK, Miroslav – LABANC, Peter. *Cvičenia zo stredovekej latinskej paleografie uhorské listinné písmo v 13. – 16. storočí*. Nitra: Univerzita Konštantína Filozofa, Filozofická fakulta, 2015. ISBN 978-80-558-0905-2.

KUKLICA, Peter. *Slovník stredovekej latinčiny*. Bratislava: SPN, 2000. ISBN 80-08-01405-9.

LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. *Transkripčné pravidlá, odborná terminológia a ukážky latinských textov*. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1982.

MAREK, Miloš. *Slovník stredovekej a novovekej latinčiny na Slovensku*. 2. ed. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2020. ISBN 978-83-8111-176-8.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 Latins (basics)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 83

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
55,42	0,0	27,71	3,61	2,41	4,82	6,02

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Vašíček

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-593/22	Course title: HS: Latin practicum 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: <p>During the lesson period of the term, students are required to actively engage in practical exercises associated with reading and translating a pre-selected and prepared source (provided by the teacher in photocopy or digital form). In order to register the students's involvement in the lessons and to ignite their interest in taking interactive and dynamic part in the different sessions, the teacher gives them the possibility to freely engage (in the form of suggestions or comments) or by calling out students to answer or discuss a specific question either the teacher or a student has asked. During the lesson period of the term, students need to pass two short tests consisting of ten questions / points covered during the second half of the term (the second takes place during the lesson in the credit week. Students are notified of the date of the first test with two weeks notice). The tests aim not only to grade students, but also to provide the teacher with feedback and to test their knowledge of the specific linguistic characteristics of medieval Latin. Example illustrating the form of the tests: Topic "Abbreviations in Latin medieval texts:" to identify and name the abbreviations used in writing practice in 10 sentences selected from the sources analyzed in the previous lessons. After taking the second test, the points from both tests are added up and students are evaluated according to the following scale 100 - 92 %: A; 91 - 84 %: B; 83 - 76 %: C; 75 - 68 %: D; 67 - 60 %, E; 59 - 0 %.</p> <p>Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.</p> <p>The maximum number of possible absences is 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The paper must include an introduction, the main part (without footnotes), conclusions and the bibliography.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0</p>	
Learning outcomes: <p>At the end of the course, students have a general overview of various types of sources in Neo-Latin focusing on the territory of Central Europe. They are also skilled in working with databases of early modern sources. As the course aims to take students "ad fontes" (to the sources) and make them familiar with the practical side of Neo-Latin research, students are able to characterize narrative</p>	

and diplomatic sources. Having worked with original period texts (autographs and transcripts), students understand the lexicon used in early modern texts and can name the linguistic specifics of contemporary Latin. After going through this intensive training course, students understand—of course using a Latin-Slovak dictionary— simple word/sentence constructions, can find their way within the text and are able to look up certain information.

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the subject: students get familiar with the content of the course, its goals, requirements and the relevant bibliography.
2. The position and function of Latin in the Middle Ages in European culture, focusing mainly on Central Europe / the Kingdom of Hungary.
3. Introduction to the practical study of early modern / humanistic and baroque Latin 1 – linguistic peculiarities
4. Introduction to the practical study of early modern / humanistic and baroque Latin 2 – lexicon
5. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected narrative text: Country chronicle
6. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected narrative text: Town chronicle
7. 1. test
8. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Charters
9. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Letters (private correspondence)
10. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Canonic visitation
11. Reading, translating and interpreting a selected diplomatic source: Urbarium
12. 2. test

Recommended literature:

- BARTAL, Antonius. Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis regni Hungariae. Lipsiae: Teubner, 1901.
- LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Diplomatický seminár. Latinské písomnosti zo 16.-18. storočia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1985.
- MAREK, Miloš. Slovník stredovekej a novovekej latinčiny na Slovensku. 2. vyd. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2020. ISBN 978-83-8111-176-8.
- NOVÁK, Jozef a et al. Paleografická čítanka. Pomôcka na čítanie rukopisov z 12. – 19. storočia. Martin: Slovenská genealogicko-heraldická spoločnosť, 2001. ISBN 80-7090-599-9.
- ŠPAŇÁR, Július – HRABOVSKÝ, Jozef. Latinsko-slovenský a slovensko-latinský slovník. 5. ed. Bratislava: SPN, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02051-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
Latin (basics)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Vašíček

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-594/22	Course title: HS: Latin practicum 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: <p>Students are required to take active part in all the sessions throughout the whole lesson period of the term. For this purpose, prior to every practical lesson they are expected to prepare and study on their own and present their translations of the passages assigned by the teacher (approximately two to three sentences) from specific narrative texts from the Middle Ages and early modern times. They are also expected to verbally analyze and interpret the context of the narrative text or diplomatic source so that they get acquainted with a well-known historical event. During the last two lessons (including the credit week), students present their translation and interpretation of an excerpt assigned by the teacher. The last but one week it will be a medieval source and in the credit week an early modern source. They will be evaluated according to their performance during the credit week.</p> <p>The maximum number of possible absences is 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit students need to submit a translation of the assigned excerpt from a source (up to 1/2 standard pages).</p> <p>Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0%</p> <p>Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.</p> <p>Students can enrol in this course upon successfully completing the courses Latin practicum 1 and Latin practicum 2.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0</p>	
Learning outcomes:	

At the end of the course, students have deeper knowledge of narrative sources from the Middle Ages and early modern times from Central Europe. Thanks to the skills and knowledge acquired in Latin practicum 1 and 2, they are now able to independently translate short excerpts of sources. Having learned to interpret selected texts, students also understand historical events through the optics of the analyzed source. Students are familiar with the internal / external criticism of the source, as well as with the narrative potential and methodological limits of the narrative text.

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the course: students get acquainted with the content of the course, its goals, requirements and the relevant bibliography. Written narrative sources from the Middle Ages and early modern times.
2. The Annals of Pressburg (Annales Posenienses) - reading, translating and interpreting.
3. The Annals of Melk (Annales Mellicenses) - reading, translating and interpreting.
4. Simon of Kéza's Chronicle (Gesta Hungarorum) - reading, translating and interpreting.
5. Continuatio Sancrucensis prima et secunda - reading, translating and interpreting.
6. Chronici Hungarici compositio saeculi XIV - reading, translating and interpreting.
7. John of Viktring's "Book of certain histories": (Ioannes abbas Victorienis: Liber certarum historiarum) - reading, translating and interpreting.
8. Bartolini's Odeporicon - reading, translating and interpreting.
9. Conrad Sperfogel's Chronicle – reading, translating and interpreting.
10. Diarium rerum per Hungariam gestarum ab anno 1586 usque ad annum 1624 - reading, translating and interpreting.
11. Rerum hungaricarum libri viginti – reading, translating and interpreting.
12. Historiarum de rebus Hungaricis Libri – reading, translating and interpreting.
13. Matricula molleriana – reading, translating and interpreting.

Recommended literature:

BARTAL, Antonius. Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis regni Hungariae. Lipsiae: Teubner, 1901.
 KUKLICA, Peter. Slovník latinských skratiek. Bratislava: SPN, 1995. ISBN 80-08-00422-3.
 MAREK, Miloš. Slovník stredovekej a novovekej latinčiny na Slovensku. 2. ed. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2020. ISBN 978-83-8111-176-8.
 ŠPAŇÁR, Július – HRABOVSKÝ, Jozef. Latinsko-slovenský a slovensko-latinský slovník. 5. ed. Bratislava: SPN, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02051-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 Latin (passive knowledge)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-595/22	Course title: HS: Latin practicum 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to take active part in all the sessions throughout the whole lesson period of the term. For this purpose, prior to every practical lesson they are expected to prepare and study on their own and present their translations of the passages assigned by the teacher (approximately two to three sentences) from specific narrative/diplomatic texts from the Middle Ages and early modern times. They are also expected to verbally analyze and interpret the context of the diplomatic source so that they get acquainted with a well-known historical event. During the last two lessons (including the credit week), students present their translation and interpretation of an excerpt assigned by the teacher. The last but one week it will be a medieval source and in the credit week an early modern source. They will be evaluated according to their performance during the credit week. The maximum number of possible absences is 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit students need to submit a translation of the assigned excerpt from a source (up to 1/2 standard pages). Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Students can enrol in this course upon successfully completing the courses Latin practicum 1 a Latin practicum 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are very well familiar with narrative sources from the Middle Ages and early modern times from Central Europe. Thanks to the skills and knowledge acquired	

in Latin practicum 1 and 2, they are now able to independently translate short excerpts of sources. Having learned to interpret selected texts, students also understand historical events through the optics of the analyzed source.

Moreover, students are familiar with the internal / external criticism of the source, as well as with the narrative potential and methodological limits of the narrative text.

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the course: students get acquainted with the content of the course, its goals, requirements and the relevant bibliography. Diplomacy as practiced in the Middle Ages and early modern times in Central European countries.
2. XI-XII century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary – reading, translating and interpreting.
3. XIII-XV century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary – reading, translating and interpreting.
4. XI-XII century charters from the Empire – reading, translating and interpreting.
5. XIII-XV century charters from the Empire – reading, translating and interpreting.
6. XI-XII century papal charters – reading, translating and interpreting.
7. XIII-XV century papal charters – reading, translating and interpreting.
8. XVI century ruler charters – reading, translating and interpreting.
9. Personal correspondence from the early modern times – reading, translating and interpreting.
10. Letters to economic officials in a feudal lordship – reading, translating and interpreting.
11. XVIII century royal mandates – reading, translating and interpreting.
12. Ecclesiastical charters – reading, translating and interpreting.

Recommended literature:

BARTAL, Antonius. Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis regni Hungariae. Lipsiae: Teubner, 1901.

DRUGA, Marek. Falzá v službách pravdy, svedectvá na prahu lži. Niekoľko postrehov k pozadiu stredovekého falšovania. In: Historický časopis. 2019, vol. 67, no. 4, pp. 577-599. ISSN 0018-2575.

LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Diplomatický seminár. Latinské písomnosti zo 16.-18. storočia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1985.

MAREK, Miloš. Slovník stredovekej a novovekej latinčiny na Slovensku. 2. ed. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2020. ISBN 978-83-8111-176-8.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Latin (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-519/00	Course title: HS: Medieval Monasteries and Convents in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Conditions for completion of the course and granting of credits: Students are required to submit a seminar paper consisting of at least 10 standard pages (18,000 characters, including spaces), in which they focus on history of a chosen medieval monastery. Topics of term papers are provided at the first meeting in the semester. Moreover, regular attendance and active participation in the discussions are also required. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the semester, students have basic knowledge from Church history and history of various religious orders that were active on the territory of modern Slovakia. They are able to identify differences in lifestyles of various orders active in medieval Hungarian kingdom. They dispose of a general outlook of the development of each of those. They can work with charters and narrative sources that are related to the medieval monastic life.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting - information about grading and course requirements, choosing of topics for term papers. 2. Origins of Christianity on the Slovak territory. 3. Formation of territorial Church structure within the nascent Hungarian kingdom. 4. Problem of continuity of Great Moravian Christianity on the Slovak territory in the 10th century. 5. Zobory monastery and its charters. 6. Stabilisation of Christianity over the 11th and 12th centuries, dioceses on the Slovak territory. 7. Formation of networks of parish churches and monasteries. 8. The order of St. Benedictine as the oldest European order and its monasteries on the Slovak territory. 9. New, reformed orders of Cistercians and Premonstratensians and their monasteries on the Slovak territory.	

10. Changes in the monastic life in the first half of the 13th century - spread of mendicants on the Slovak territory.
11. Problem of seignorial patrimonial rights. Completion of monastic networks over the 14th and 15th centuries.
12. Hungarian order of Paulines and its activity in the south-western Slovakia. Monasteries as centres of education, scriptories, loca credibilia and examples of domain management.

Recommended literature:

MÚCSKA, Vincent. Uhorsko a cirkevné reformy 10. a 11. storočia. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-84-7

MÚCSKA, Vincent - KOŽIAK, Rastislav (eds.). Rehole a kláštory v stredoveku. Banská Bystrica - Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Chronos, 2002. ISBN 80-89027-05-9

VENCKO, Ján Dejiny štiavnického opátstva na Spiši. Ružomberok: b. v., 1927.

RÁBIK, Vladimír et al. Vývoj cirkevnej správy na Slovensku. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 2010. ISBN 9788374903479

SEDLÁK, Vincent. Rationes collectorum pontificiorum in annis 1332 – 1337. In Monumenta Vaticana Slovaciae I. Trnava - Rím: Trnavská univerzita v Trnave, 2008. ISBN 9788080821869

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 25

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
28,0	0,0	48,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	4,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Lukáč Labancová, PhD.

Last change: 18.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-520/00	Course title: HS: Medieval Towns in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Conditions for completion of the course and granting of credits: Students are required to submit a seminar paper consisting of at least 10 standard pages (18,000 characters, including spaces). In the paper they are expected to focus on general trends of development of a chosen (according to their preferences) medieval town, especially on the town's origins, development of town administration, economic activities, urban rights, etc. Skills for the work with the source material related to medieval towns are acquired during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: Students are acquainted with evolution of medieval towns on the territory of Slovakia, urban rights, position and occupations of urban populations and general importance of towns for medieval society. They have basic knowledge about origins and economic functions of privileged medieval towns. On the basis of a chosen town, they are able to define economic, social, and cultural parameters of autonomous communities in the Middle Ages. They are capable of working with especially diplomatic written sources related to medieval towns in Slovakia (Hungary). They understand principles of urban law and privileges. Moreover, they can compare developments of various medieval towns.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting: Information about the course requirements, choosing of topic for the term paper. 2. Towns of the older type on the Slovak territory - location and functions. 3. Roads, markets, and tolls in medieval Hungary. Involvement of the Slovak territory in long-distance trade in Central Europe. 4. Reform of towns and origins of privileged communities. 5. Basic urban rights and concrete dispositions.	

6. Medieval towns as centers of market and crafts. Specification of towns on the basis of occupation. Particularities of mining towns in Slovakia.
7. Overview of urbanisation processes in various regions of Slovakia.
8. Categorisation of towns: free royal towns, seigneurial tons, markets.
9. Social structura of urban population: patriciate, middle class (craftsmen), poor classes.
10. Ethnic composition of medieval towns and changes over time.
11. Position and importance of towns in the medieval society. Towns as centers of medieval culture and education.
12. Final meeting: Assessment of the semester, control of works on term papers, setting of the date of submitting.

Recommended literature:

- JUCK, Ľubomír. Výsady miest a mestečiek na Slovensku I. (1238 - 1350). Bratislava: VEDA, 1984. 199 s.
- MARSINA, Richard. K vývoju miest na Slovensku do začiatku 15. stor. In Historický časopis, 1973, roč. 21, č. 2. s. 337-368.
- MARSINA, Richard. Bádanie o stredovekých miest na Slovensku. In Historický časopis, 1972, vol. 20, no. 1. pp. 187-204.
- ŠTEFÁNIK, Martin - LUKAČKA, Ján (eds). Lexikón stredovekých miest na Slovensku. Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV, 2010. ISBN 978-80-89396-11-5
- ŠTEFÁNIK, Martin - LUKAČKA, Ján. Stredoveké mesto ako miesto stretnutí a komunikácie. Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV, 2010. ISBN 9788097030216
- Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
German, Latin - reading

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
20,8	0,0	14,4	41,6	9,6	2,4	11,2

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-584/20	Course title: HS: Modern History of Central Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed; Students are evaluated based on completion of assignments and active participation in class. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The seminar gradually introduces students to the methodological assumptions of working with contemporary texts. They are then able to use the theoretical assumptions in practice and work independently with 19th and 20th century texts of Central European provenance throughout the course. They have competencies related to understanding the contemporary discourses, assumptions, and backgrounds of the foundational/underpinning texts in the different periods of Central European history in an international context, as working with primary materials will help to better understand the specific developments and nuances of Central European geographical and political space better and more directly in the sources of political thought. At the same time, students will be facilitated to contextualise some of the discourses occurring in the space at the same time.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic problems of working with text 2.-12. Working with historical texts, critical analysis, interpretation, discussion.	
Recommended literature: MORYS, Matthias (ed.) The Economic History of Central, East and South-East Europe. 1800 to the Present. London – New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2021. ISBN 978-1-138-92198-6 BEREND, Iván, T. Central and Eastern Europe 1944 – 1993. Detour from the Periphery to the Periphery. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN 9780521550666 PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin Střední Evropy. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. ISBN 978-80-7429-977-3 TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária. A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 1: Negotiating	

Modernity in the „Long Nineteenth Century“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-880313-3

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part I: 1918 – 1968. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-873715-5

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part II: 1968 – 2018. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-882960-7

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak a English language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
85,71	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	14,29

Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Ivančík, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-580/11	Course title: HS: Personages of the 19th Century European History
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: presentation of the selected topic at the seminar Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student can prepare a portrait of a key figure in the social, political, and cultural life of 19th-century European history according to his/her own choice. The student can work with biographies of historical figures in both subjective and objectivist contexts. Great emphasis is placed on social, cultural, and political contextualization. Furthermore, students can work with methodological texts which enable them to gain a deeper understanding of the approaches by which we are able to analyse the agency of individuals in a predominantly modern, historical period. At the same time, students have skills related to the presentation of acquired knowledge. They possess the skills of speech and presentation, the ability to adhere to time frames of presentation, as well as habits of public speaking. The 19th Century Personalities course is a sensitively balanced course that combines several aspects that students need to successfully carry out not only scholarly but also any socially beneficial systematic activity.	
Class syllabus: 1.-6. Work with concepts, acquiring the basic methodological prerequisites for the elaboration of a historical biography of a personality of the 19th century 7.-13. Individual presentations, critical reflection, and discussion.	
Recommended literature: DARNTON, Robert. Velký masakr koček a další epizody z francouzské kulturní historie. Praha: Argo, 2013. ISBN 978-80-257-0862-0. FOUCAULT, Michel. Dozerat' a trestat'. Zrod väzenia. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2000. ISBN 80-7149-329-5. HROCH, Miroslav. Pohledy na národ a nacionalismus. Čítanka textů. Praha: Sociologické nakladatelství, 2003. ISBN 80-86429-20-2.	

ARENDOVÁ, Hannah. Pôvod totalitarizmu I.-III. Bratislava: Premedia, 2018. ISBN 978-80-8159-618-6.
STORCHOVÁ, Lucie (ed.) Koncepty a dějiny. Proměny pojmů v současné historické vědě. Praha: Scriptorium, 2014. ISBN 978-80-87271-87-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, English

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
86,4	0,0	4,0	0,8	4,0	0,8	4,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Kudzbelová, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-521/00	Course title: HS: Reading Medieval Latin Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To be granted the necessary credits, students are required to take active part in every seminar. During the different sessions, students are expected to engage in the seminar activities, namely reading and translating diplomatic sources in Latin (documents, letters, forms ...) and their subsequent interpretation. The students' activity is evaluated during the last sessions of the credit week. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have basic knowledge about the development of Latin paleography and are able to read and understand medieval documents. Besides being able to read original Latin texts, students are also familiar with the most frequent abbreviations used by scribes and are able to interpret the text. As for the provenience of the sources, students are familiar mainly with documents from the Kingdom of Hungary, Poland, the Czech lands and the Holy Roman Empire.	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial session: Students get acquainted with the evaluation scheme and the term plan. They learn the basics of Latin paleography and its development in the Kingdom of Hungary in the middle ages. 2. The development of diplomacy in the 13th - 15th centuries in the Kingdom of Hungary. The characteristics, external and internal features of medieval documents. 3. The system of abbreviations used by authors of medieval documents. Difficulties in examining the authenticity of medieval documents. Ways of sealing a medieval document, dorsal notes.	

4. Municipal documents, analyzing and using them to research settlements and the natural environment. Medieval charters as the main source of knowledge about aristocratic families and their land possessions.
5. Reading and interpreting XII century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary.
6. Reading and interpreting XIII century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary.
7. Reading and interpreting XIV century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary.
8. Reading and interpreting XV century charters from the Kingdom of Hungary.
9. Reading and interpreting Czech medieval charters.
10. Reading and interpreting Imperial medieval charters.
11. Reading and interpreting documents issued by the Roman Curia.
12. Final session: Evaluating the course and closing student evaluations.

Recommended literature:

HÚŠČAVA, Alexander. Dejiny a vývoj nášho písma. Bratislava: SAV, 1951.
 NOVÁK, Jozef et al. Paleografická čítanka. Pomôcka na čítanie rukopisov z 12. – 19. storočia. Martin: Slovenská genealogicko-heraldická spoločnosť pri MS, 2001. ISBN 80-7090-599-9
 LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Transkripčné pravidlá, odborná terminológia a ukážky latinských textov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 1982.
 MAREK, Miloš (ed.). Slovník stredovekej a novovekej latinčiny na Slovensku. Glossarium mediae et infimae Latinitatis Slovaciae. Trnava, Kraków: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity v Trnave - Towarzystwo Słowaków w Polsce, 2017. ISBN 9788374909877
 ŠPAŇÁR, Július – HRABOVSKÝ, Jozef. Latinsko-slovenský a slovensko-latinský slovník. Bratislava: SPN – Mladé letá, 2012. 1 ISBN 9788010022335.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 Latin (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
92,06	0,0	4,76	1,59	0,0	0,0	1,59

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-500/00	Course title: HS: Roman Empire 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Presentation of a chosen topic and a written paper. Activity during the semester. Two absences are permitted. In the case of more absences the teacher decides about the additional assignments or the repetition of the course. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the political history of the Roman Empire. The student can work with the ancient sources of different character, is able to interpret and evaluate them. The student gets to know the basic characteristics of the Roman Empire and its everyday life, is able to present his knowledge in oral and written form while applying the basic rules of academical work (orientation in the literature and sources of ancient history, forms of citation, academical ethic).	
Class syllabus: Introduction, work plan, assignments. Basic literature and heuristic sources – encyclopaedias, bibliographies, bibliographical dictionaries. Sources to early Roman Empire I. – numismatic sources. Sources to early Roman Empire II. – epigraphic sources. Sources to early Roman Empire I. – literal sources and works of the Roman historiography. Basic problems of political development in the Roman Empire: the downfall of the republic, the formation of the new political system. Basic problems of political development in the Roman Empire: successional system, dynasties, rulers. Basic political institutions of the Roman Empire during the Principate: public gatherings, the senate, offices. Building of new political institutions in the early Empire. Basic problems of political development in the Roman Empire during the late Principate and the formation of the Dominate. Social stratification in the Roman Empire in the first three centuries AD.	

Recommended literature:

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Dejiny antiky. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2014. ISBN 978-80-89743-03-2.
BURIAN, Jan. Římské impérium. Vrchol a proměny antické civilizace. Praha: Svoboda-Libertas, 1994. ISBN 80-205-0391-9.
ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Antický Řím. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2012. ISBN 978-80-73915-79-7.
GRANT, Michael. Dějiny antického Říma. Praha: BB art, 1999. ISBN 80-7257-009-9.
PENROSE, Jane. Řím a jeho nepřátelé. Říše stvořená a zničená válkou, Praha 2007. ISBN 8086977102

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 116

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
33,62	0,0	22,41	27,59	8,62	6,03	1,72

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-501/00	Course title: HS: Roman Empire 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Presentation of a chosen topic and a written paper. Activity during the semester. Two absences are permitted. In the case of more absences the teacher decides about the additional assignments or the repetition of the course. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the social and cultural history of the Roman Empire. The student can work with the ancient sources of different character, is able to interpret and evaluate them. The student gets to know the basic characteristics of the Roman Empire and its everyday life, is able to present his knowledge in oral and written form while applying the basic rules of academical work (orientation in the literature and sources of ancient history, forms of citation, academical ethic).	
Class syllabus: Introduction, work plan, assignments. Basic literature and heuristic sources – encyclopaedias, bibliographies, bibliographical dictionaries. Sources to early Roman Empire – numismatic, epigraphic, and literal sources and works of the Roman historiography. Basic problems of political development in the Roman Empire. Basic political institutions of the Roman Empire during the Principate: public gatherings, the senate, offices. The function and role of military in the political life of the Roman Empire in the first three centuries AD. Social stratification in the Roman Empire in the first three centuries AD – free men, slaves, interlayers. Men, women, children. The position of women in Roman society. Problems of everyday life – family, marriage, raising children, education, work, and professions. Everyday life in Rome – living, eating, baths, games and amusements, death, burial rituals.	

Recommended literature:

ANDOKOVÁ, Marcela et al. Bežný život starých Rimanov, Bratislava: Iris, 2020. ISBN 9788082000644.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Antický Řím. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2012. ISBN 978-80-73915-79-7.

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Dejiny antiky. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2014. ISBN 978-80-89743-03-2.

BURIAN, Jan. Římské impérium. Vrchol a proměny antické civilizace. Praha: Svoboda-Libertas, 1994. ISBN 80-205-0391-9.

GRANT, Michael. Dějiny antického Říma. Praha: BB art, 1999. ISBN 80-7257-009-9.

VAŇKOVÁ, Jarmila. Římske reálie pre právnikov, Bratislava: Iura edition, 2010. ISBN 9788080783020.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 99

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
37,37	0,0	18,18	19,19	6,06	7,07	12,12

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-534/22	Course title: HS: Romans and Central Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Presentation of a chosen topic and a written paper. Activity during the semester (assignments, papers, discussion). Two absences are permitted. In the case of more absences the teacher decides about the additional assignments or the repetition of the course. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the political, social, and cultural history of the Roman Empire in Central Europe. The student has knowledge about the development of the provinces and the entry of the Romans to Central Europe, with consideration for the area of Slovakia. The student gets to know the complexity of Roman expansion politics and its effect to the everyday life; can work with the ancient sources, is able to interpret and evaluate them and can apply the basic methods of scientific work (literature and sources, citations, academic ethics). After the course the student can demonstrate the scientific techniques of presentation in written and oral form as well.	
Class syllabus: Introduction, work plan, assignments. Basic literature and heuristic sources – encyclopaedias, bibliographies, bibliographical dictionaries. Sources to Roman history – numismatic, epigraphic, and literary sources. Basic political problems of the Roman Empire. Development of the provinces. Rome as a city and other important political centres of the Roman provinces. Roman provinces in the first three centuries AD. Roman provinces in Central Europe – specific development. Economic life in the Roman Empire, specific development in Italy and the provinces. Communication in the Roman Empire – traveling, state administration, change of information. Material culture of the provinces in Central Europe – urbanisation, city constructions, city culture, the country. Specifics of development in the border areas, armed conflicts, economic contacts.	

The Roman Empire and the “Barbaric world”.
Evaluation, closure.

Recommended literature:

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Studies, sources and source databases will be available on MS Teams.

HEČKOVÁ, Jana. Rimania & Germáni na strednom Dunaji. Nitra: Univerzita Konštantína Filozofa, 2005. ISBN 80-8050-882-8.

HOŠEK, Radislav, SAKAŘ, Vladimír. Norikum a Pannonie v době Římské. Praha: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství, 1975.

BOUZEK, Jan, SAKAŘ, Vladimír. Římské provincie a Limes Romanus ve střední a západní Evropě. Praha: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství, 1990. ISBN 80-7066-161-5.

PELIKÁN, Oldřich. Slovensko a rímske impérium. Bratislava: Slovenské vydavateľstvo krásnej literatúry, 1960.

DE SENA, Eric C., DOBRZANSKA, Halina (ed.). The Roman Empire and beyond archaeological and historical research on the Romans and native cultures in Central Europe. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2011 ISBN 978-1-4073-0798-5.

KOVÁCS, Péter. A history of Pannonia during the principate. Bonn: Habelt, 2014, ISBN 978-3-7749-3918-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-514/00	Course title: HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student is evaluated on basis of submitting a heuristic and syllabus of seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of important European historical occurrences and personages as perceived from Russia perspective and how Russia has responded to them.	
Class syllabus: Russia and the Thirty Years War in Europe Russia in the context of uprisings in Hungary in the 17th Century Russia through the views of foreigners in the Middle Ages /Marco Polo, Plano de Carpini, Zigmund Herberstein, Antonio Possevino, Ambrosio Contarini in the 1473 in Moscow, Daniel Krman, etc.) Russian students at the European universities in the Middle Ages (selected university: Prague, Padova, German universities, Cracow etc.) German, Polish, Prussian and Czech medieval chronicles and Russia German periodicals in the 16th and 17th Centuries and Russia Papal Curia and Russia in the 16th and 17th Centuries Russia and Recz Pospolita at the end of 16 – 17th Centuries Russian-Swedish international relations in the 17th Century Art of medieval Russia and West Europe; influences of Gothic into the architecture of Novgorod Anglo-Russian relations during the reign of Peter the Great; Russian – English relations in the 16th and 17th Centuries Russian – American contacts in the 18th Century Czech – Russian trade contacts in the Middle Ages; Russian – Byzantine trade agreements from 10th Century	
Recommended literature:	

HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TÉRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2
 ŠVANKMAJER, M. [et al.] Dějiny Ruska. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2004. ISBN 80-7106-658-3.
 DANIŠ, M.: Slovensko, husáři a císařovna. Bratislava: Stimul,1993. ISBN 80-85697-12-2.
 Z dejín československo - slovanských dejín I-III. Bratislava 1953-57.
 MACÚREK, J. Dějiny východních Slovanu. D.I - III. Praha : Melantrich, 1947.
 GREKOV, B.D.: Kyjevská Rus. Praha : Gosudarstvennoje učebno-pedagogičeskoje, 1953.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 304

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
36,51	0,0	22,7	11,18	7,24	10,2	12,17

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-515/00	Course title: HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: student is evaluated on basis of submitting a seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of important European historical occurrences and personages as perceived from Russia perspective and how Russia has responded to them.	
Class syllabus: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Russia and Poland in the 11th and 12th Centuries 2. Russian-German relations in the 11th and 12th Centuries 3. Scandinavia and Russia in the 8th and 9th Centuries 4. Russian dynastic marriages and Europe in the 11th and 12th Centuries 5. Russian dynastic marriages and Europe in the 13th and 14th Centuries 6. Anne Jaroslavovna – the Queen of France 7. Russia and Hungary from 9th until 11th Century 8. Russia and Hungary in the 12th and 13th Centuries 9. Russian-Byzantine dynastic marriages 10. Italian Renaissance and Sophia Palaiolog on the Russian throne 11. Russia and Great Moravia 12. Russian-Bulgarian contacts in the 10th and 11th Centuries 13. Novgorod and the German Hanseatic cities in the 13th and 14th Centuries 14. The Florentine Union in the context of Russian foreign policy in the first half of 15th Century 15. Papal Curia and Russia from 11th to 13th Century 16. Ukrainian Cossacks in the service of the European monarchs in the 16th and 17th Centuries 17. Russia and the Habsburgs 18. Russia and the Balkans in the 16th and 17th Centuries 19. Russia-Turkish relations in the 16th and 17th Centuries 	

Recommended literature:

HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TĚRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2
ŠVANKMAJER, M. [et al.] Dějiny Ruska. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2004. ISBN 80-7106-658-3.
DANIŠ, M.: Slovensko, husáři a círovná. Bratislava: Stimul,1993. ISBN 80-85697-12-2.
Z dejín československo - slovanských dejín I-III. Bratislava 1953-57.
MACÚREK, J. Dějiny východních Slovanu. D.I - III. Praha : Melantrich, 1947.
GREKOV, B.D.: Kyjevská Rus. Praha : Gosudarstvennoje učebno-pedagogičeskoje, 1953.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 194

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,44	0,0	19,07	13,92	7,73	6,7	21,13

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-565/00	Course title: HS: Seminar in the 20th Century 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student introduces a basic literature (including written annotations of the most important monographs) Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: A student has knowledge about the history and trends in Europe during the 20th Century through the specific topic. Also, especially by working with the basic literature, the sources and the documents of the selected topic.	
Class syllabus: The lecturer (after consultation) assigns to students various chronologically or thematically defined topics (for example the history of Germany in the 20th Century) then the student presents a list of a basic bibliography about the selected topic and introduces it through the documents and literature, possibly the part of trends of this topic. The student submits the annotation in a written form of the most important monographs and studies.	
Recommended literature: Akten der deutschen auswärtigen Politik, Reihe D,E. Berlin. (Časť pramennej základne bude poskytnutá študentom vyučujúcim na základe vybranej témy, ktorej spracovaniu sa študent bude venovať na seminári) NIŽŇANSKÝ, E. a kol.: Slovensko-nemecké vzťahy 1938 – 1941 v dokumentoch I. Prešov: Universum, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89046-61-4. NIŽŇANSKÝ, E. a kol.: Slovensko-nemecké vzťahy 1941 – 1945 v dokumentoch II. Prešov: Universum, 2011, ISBN 978-80-89046-68-3.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 7						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
28,57	0,0	14,29	28,57	28,57	0,0	0,0
Lecturers:						
Last change: 10.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-566/00			Course title: HS: Seminar in the 20th Century 2			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: At the seminar a student presents a paper and submits a seminar paper by range 20 pages with notes,. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0						
Learning outcomes: A student has knowledge about the history and trends in Europe during the 20th Century through the specific topic.						
Class syllabus: Students present their papers gradually during the semester. They submit their seminar papers in a written form at the beginning of the examination period.						
Recommended literature: Akten der deutschen auswärtigen Politik, Reihe D,E. Berlin ((Časť pramennej základne bude poskytnutá študentom vyučujúcim na základe vybranej témy, ktorej spracovaniu sa študent bude venovať na seminári) NIŽŇANSKÝ, E. a kol.: Slovensko-nemecké vzťahy 1938 – 1941 v dokumentoch I. Prešov: Universum, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89046-61-4. NIŽŇANSKÝ, E. a kol.: Slovensko-nemecké vzťahy 1941 – 1945 v dokumentoch II. Prešov: Universum, 2011, ISBN 978-80-89046-68-3.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers:
Last change: 10.06.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-578/10	Course title: HS: Separatism in Slovakia between 1921 - 1938
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - Students need to submit a written term paper based on the topic of their report. It needs to be around 10 pages of their own words including footnotes and bibliography. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the Slovak autonomist movement in the first Czechoslovak Republic. They are able to independently analyze various conceptual approaches, personalities as well as domestic and foreign policy contexts of autonomism in Slovakia. They also have an overview of the literature and source material on this issue.	
Class syllabus: 1. Previous development of autonomism in Slovakia. Hlinka's trip to Paris. The Year 1921 - independence of the parliamentary SĽS group. 2. Slovak National Party - efforts for continuity. Personalities. Conceptual approaches. 3. Three HĽS proposals for Slovakia's autonomy. 4. Emil Stodola and his conceptual approaches to the Slovak issue. 5. Andrej Hlinka - political profile in the interwar period. 6. Martin Rázus - political profile in the interwar period. 7. The 1920s vs the 1930s in the development of Slovak autonomism. 8. Manifestations of Slovak nationalism in the 1930s. Analyzing nationalism as a phenomenon on the example of the Slovak autonomist movement. 9. The geopolitical context of the autonomist movement in Slovakia. Revisionism. Irredentism. 10. Young HĽS radicals around the Nástup magazine. The 1934 autonomy proposal. Student demonstrations in the autumn of 1937.	

11. Attitudes the Czech political elite and Slovak representatives of Czechoslovak political parties took to Slovakia's autonomism in the interwar period.
12. Jozef Tiso and his thesis on the sovereignty of the Slovak nation. Controversies about the sovereignty of the Slovak nation between representatives of Czechoslovak political parties and autonomists.
13. Analyzing the activities of the HSLŠ parliamentary group in the Chamber of Deputies.
14. Autonomist tendencies of Slovak representatives of Czechoslovak political parties.
15. From HSLŠ's third proposal for Slovakia's autonomy of 5 June 1938 to the Žilina Agreement of 6 October 1938.
16. Autonomism and its reflection in contemporary literature. Autonomists and their ideas about Slovak culture.

Recommended literature:

ARPÁŠ, Róbert. Autómia: víťazstvo alebo prehra? Bratislava : Veda, 2011. ISBN 8-80-224-1190-5

BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián. Od autonómie k vzniku Slovenského štátu. Bratislava : Prodama, 2008. ISBN

978-80-969782-5-0

VAŠŠ, Martin. Dr. Jozef Buday a jeho reflexia slovenskej otázky v rokoch 1920 – 1939. In Štúdie k slovenským dejinám. Historia nova II – 2011 – 2. [online] Bratislava : Stimul, 2012, pp. 155-181. Available online: <http://www.fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/user_upload/editors/ksd/HinoII-2011-2.pdf>

VAŠŠ, Martin. Slovenská otázka v 1. ČSR (1918 - 1938). Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo Matice slovenskej, 2011. ISBN 978-80-8115-053-1

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
45,71	0,0	19,05	12,38	8,57	1,9	12,38

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-577/10	Course title: HS: Slovak Issues in the 1930s
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - Students need to submit a written term paper based on the topic of their report. It needs to be around 10 pages of their own words including footnotes and bibliography. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the emancipation of the Slovak nation and its shaping into a modern political nation within Czechoslovakia between 1930 and 1939. They are able to distinguish and compare the different ideas on how to solve the Slovak issue and the views of different Slovak representatives of autonomist and centralist parties. They also have comprehensive knowledge of the circumstances under which the autonomous Slovakia and the Slovak State were established on 6 October 1938 and 14 March 1939, respectively. Their active participation in the discussion of the issue is of key importance.	
Class syllabus: The Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia. Introduction to the issue. Different segment overview (national, state, economic, social, cultural and geopolitical). The 1932 events in Matica Slovenska as a reaction to Václav Vážný's Slovak orthography rules. Defense of an independent Slovak language. Congresses of the young Slovak intelligentsia in Trenčianske Teplice and Zvolen. The young generation rejects centralism. Establishment of the autonomous HSEŠ and SNS bloc. The Pribina festivities in Nitra and their political impact. The older Slovak National Party generation (Anton Hlinka, Jozef Tiso, Jozef Buday) and their approaches to solving the Slovak issue.	

The younger Slovak National Party generation (Karol Sidor, Ferdinand Ďurčanský, Alexander Mach, Martin Sokol) and their approaches to solving the Slovak issue.
 The young Slovak agrarians, social democrats and non-party members (Peter Zaťko, Imrich Karvaš) and their approaches to solving the Slovak issue.
 Milan Hodža. The shaping of his approach to solving the Slovak issue. Ivan Dérer. The shaping of his approach to solving the Slovak issue. Martin Rázus. The shaping of his approach to solving the Slovak issue.
 Slovak communists. Vladimír Clementis and Laco Novomeský. The shaping of their approach to solving the Slovak issue.
 From Munich to 6 October 1938. The victory of autonomism and the HSĽS concept. The autonomy period. Concepts of radicals and moderates in HSĽS. Circumstances of March 14, 1939.

Recommended literature:

BARTLOVÁ, Alena. Túžby, projekty, realita. Slovensko v medzivojnovom období. Bratislava : Prodam, 2010. ISBN 978-80-89396-06-1
 BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián - ZEMKO, Milan. Slovensko v Československu (1918 - 1939). Bratislava : VEDA, 2004. ISBN 80-224-0795-X
 FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila – ROGULOVÁ, Jaroslava a kol. Občianska spoločnosť a politická kultúra. Kapitoly z dejín Slovenska 1918 – 1938. Bratislava : Historický ústav SAV, 2012. ISBN 978-80-971189-0-7
 PEKNÍK, Miroslav a kol. Pohľady na slovenskú politiku. Bratislava : Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0584-1
 VAŠŠ, Martin. Slovenská otázka v 1. ČSR (1918 - 1938). Martin : Vydavateľstvo Matice slovenskej, 2011. ISBN 978-80-8115-053-1

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 157

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
49,04	0,0	18,47	17,2	3,18	3,82	8,28

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-581/15	Course title: HS: Slovak National Revival and Its Personages (1780 – 1849)
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to attend the lessons regularly and take active part in them. They are also expected to present a report and deliver a term paper. a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3 b) At the seminar, students need to work actively following the teacher's instructions. c) Students are required to present a (15-20 min. long) report. For that purpose, they need to be able to speak in front of an audience, elaborate a (printed, electronic) presentation, and answer questions. However, they can present an extra written paper instead of the presentation. d) Term paper: Students are assigned the topics for their preliminary assessment at the beginning of the term. The topics of the term papers are in the form "Life and Work" of a personality, e.g. Anton Bernolák, Juraj Fándly, Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, Ľudovít Štúr, Samuel Chalupka etc. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course and after their self study cycle, students have additional information on major figures of the Slovak National Revival both from focusing on a specific figure (in order to produce a term paper and presentation), as well as from the presentations of other figures. They are capable of finding information on their own (archive sources, digital collections, literature) from memory institutes and to process the biographies of the personalities in question. Students are familiar with the different biographic methods and categories (biography, life and work, key life events; the impact the environment, education and descent have on the nature, abilities and activities of the individual; the individual as part of the social reality; work, politics, worldview, philosophy.).	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction. Getting familiar with the course requirements. 2. Students are assigned the topics for their seminar papers and reports. 3. Memory institutions (archives, institutes, museums, libraries), digital sources of information and data, possibilities for obtaining sources and secondary literature.	

4. Getting familiar with research techniques and methods, learning how to create a seminar work and paper.
5. Specific sources when working with biographical methods (archival sources, registries, literature).
6. Biographical methods on the example of selected personalities.
7. Model for presenting a specific figure.
8. Starting point: Life, work and activities of selected national revival personalities. Ideology, worldview.
9. The Enlightenment Generation (Jozef Ignác Bajza, Anton Bernolák, Juraj Fándly, Juraj Palkovič, Ondrej Plachý, Ján Hrdlička, Juraj Ribay, etc.)
10. The early 19th century generation (Juraj Palkovič, Bohuslav Tablic, Samuel Rožnay).
11. The Všeslávia Generation (Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, Ján Hollý, Martin Hamuljak, Michal Godra, Karol Kuzmány, Gašpar Fejerpataky Belopotocký, Ján Benedikti, Ján Chalupka, Ján Koiš, Ján Herkeľ, Alexander Rudnay, Štefan Moyzes)
12. The Štúr Generation (Alexander Boleslavín Vrchovský, Michal Miloslav Hodža, Jozef Miloslav Hurban, Ľudovít Štúr, Samuel Chalupka, Ján Šafárik, Samuel Štúr, Viliam Pauliny-Tóth, Samuel Štefanovič, Jonáš Záborský, Andrej Sládkovič, Peter Kellner Hostinský, Ctiboh Zoch, Ján Botto, Ján Kalinčiak, Ján Francisci, Ján Kráľ, Štefan Marko Daxner, Mikuláš Dohnány, Karol Holuby, Ján Kadavý, Benjamin Pravoslav Červenák, Andrej Radlinský, Štefan Launer, Andrej Lanšťjak, Anna Jurkovičová (Hurbanová), Miloslava Lehotská, etc.)

Recommended literature:

RIZNER, Ľudovít Vladimír. Bibliografia písomníctva slovenského na spôsob slovníka od najstarších čias do konca r. 1900. I-VI. Turčiansky Sv. Martin: Matica slovenská, 1929-1934.

KOTVAN, Imrich. Bibliografia bernolákovcov. Martin: Matica slovenská, 1957.

TIBENSKÝ, Ján. Juraj Fándly a slovenské národné obrodienie. Historický časopis. 1991, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 49-78.

BRTÁŇ, Rudo. Bohuslav Tablic. Bratislava: Veda, 1974.

HUČKO, Ján. Život a dielo Ľudovíta Štúra. Martin : Osveta, 1984.

Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,27	0,0	22,73	10,23	13,64	5,68	20,45

Lecturers: Mgr. Rastislav Molda, PhD.

Last change: 14.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-584/18	Course title: HS: The 1960s Reforms and the Change in the Policy of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to take active part in the lessons. They need to make and deliver a PowerPoint presentation (ca. 20 min.) and to submit a written seminar paper, which needs to cover the most important issues of the topic in question and be at least 10 pages long. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have in-depth knowledge of the socio-political situation in socialist Czechoslovakia in the 1960s. Therefore, they are able to follow the development that culminated in 1968. They are familiar with the period in questions as well as with the domestic and foreign political situation of the time. They can also critically evaluate the shortcomings of the communist regime. They are familiar with the events that took place in 1968 and the resulting changes.	
Class syllabus: 1. Adoption of the 1960 constitution and the amnesty for political prisoners 2. The second de-Stalinization phase and socialist Czechoslovakia 3. The year 1963 and the rehabilitation processes. 4. Consistencies and differences between the development in the Czech lands and Slovakia. 5. The Federation issue and the Slovak national movement. 6. The Fall of Antonín Novotný. 7. The Year 1968. 8. Alexander Dubček. 9. The International Situation in 1968. 10. Soviet Policy towards Czechoslovakia in 1968. 11. Czechoslovakia's Occupation and Following Development.	

Recommended literature:

KAPLAN, Karel. Kronika komunistického Československa. Kořeny reformy 1956-1968: Společnost a moc. ISBN 978-80-87029-31-2.

LONDÁK, Miroslav a kol. Predjarie. Politický, ekonomický a kultúrny vývoj na Slovensku 1960-1967. Bratislava: Veda, 2002. ISBN 978-80-224-1095-3.

PEŠEK, Jan. Komunistická strana Slovenska. Dejiny politického subjektu I. Bratislava: Veda, 2012. ISBN 978-80-224-1256-8.

RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava: Academic Electronic Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 15

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
73,33	0,0	13,33	0,0	0,0	6,67	6,67

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Vanek, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-582/17	Course title: HS: Viticulture and Enology in the Slovak History
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: <p>The students' results are evaluated exclusively by continuously checking their performance during the teaching part of the semester. During the first two teaching weeks, students choose a research area – a wine-growing district (according to the current list of wine-growing areas in Slovakia). In the following weeks, students research this area on their own and present their results at the beginning of the lesson, following the teacher's explanation. Students present their results verbally (without any written support) or in the form of a PPT presentation - depending on the number of registered students). To successfully complete the course, students need to work systematically, regularly informing the teacher about the progress they have achieved in their research. The deadline of their tasks cannot be postponed as they are connected to specifically scheduled lessons. Likewise, the teacher may not consider every research report by the student to be satisfactorily completed. To successfully meet their tasks, students need to successfully complete at least 6 out of 10 assignments. They are evaluated in the credit week according to the following scale: 10 adequately completed tasks adequately completed tasks A, 9 adequately completed tasks B, 8 adequately completed tasks C, 7 adequately completed tasks D, 6 adequately completed tasks E, 5 and less adequately completed tasks.</p> <p>To successfully meet their term tasks, students can have no more than 2 absences.</p> <p>Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0</p>	
Learning outcomes: <p>At the end of the course, students are familiar with the subject of research in a specific discipline of agrarian history - the history of viticulture and winemaking. During the seminar, students get acquainted with the cultivation of vineyards and wine production in the territory of today's Slovakia in a wider Central European framework from the earliest times to the 20th century. An advantage of the course is that it is connected with the practice of historians in the field of museology (through excursions to wine museums) and points out the interdisciplinary character of research in an international framework.</p>	
Class syllabus:	

1. History of grapevine cultivation in the world and in the Kingdom of Hungary.
2. – 3. An outline of the history of viticulture in Slovakia until the end of the 19th century.
4. An outline of the history of viticulture in Slovakia in the 20th century.
5. Agricultural engineering and vine varieties.
6. Wine production and types of wines (including sparkling wines).
7. From the winegrower, through the vineyard mayor (Pereg) to the innkeeper.
8. Viticultural law, viticultural and winemaking legislation.
9. Material monuments of viticulture and winemaking, viticultural museums in Slovakia.
10. Vineyards and wine in written sources (literature, correspondence, oral tradition).
11. Personalities in the history of viticulture and winemaking (oenology, ampelography, education).
12. Vineyards as historical landscape structures.

Recommended literature:

BAĎURÍK, Jozef. Malokarpatské vinohradníctvo v 16. storočí. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1990. ISBN 80-223-0009-8.
 DRÁBIKOVÁ, Ema. Človek vo vinici. Bratislava: Veda, 1989. ISBN 80-224-0012-2.
 HOLEC, Roman. Vinohradníctvo na Slovensku v období kapitalizmu (1848-1918). In: Historica, 1991, vol. 39-40, pp. 225-232. ISBN 80-08-01312-5.
 HRUBALA, Martin. Vinohradnícke lisy v Malokarpatskej oblasti. Pezinok: Malokarpatské múzeum v Pezinku, 2010, 210 p. ISBN 978-80-967537-5-8.
 KAZIMÍR, Štefan. Pestovanie viniča a produkcia vína na Slovensku v minulosti. Bratislava: Veda, 1986.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 126

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
65,08	0,0	22,22	1,59	4,76	0,0	6,35

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-398/23	Course title: History Science and History through the Prism of the 21st Century
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the course is conditioned by the student's active work in class during the teaching part of the semester: independent preparation and reading of submitted texts with comprehension, engaging in class discussions, preparation of sub-tasks assigned directly in class. Successful completion of the course is conditional on the student's active work in class during the teaching part of the semester (independent preparation and reading of submitted texts with comprehension, participation in class discussions) and submission of the essay by the end of the credit week. The essay will be a minimum of 5 standard pages and will be accompanied by a list of references used. Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The classification scale is the following: 100-92 % of the max. number of points A, 91 – 84 % B, 83 – 76 % C, 75 – 68 % D, 67 – 60 % E, <60% Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has an overview of contemporary historical scholarship in Slovakia and is familiar with selected aspects of history teaching in Slovak education at lower school levels. The student is able to lead a constructive discussion on problems and trends in Slovak historiography, knows the academic environment, can debate on popularisation of science, ethical issues in science, the applicability of historians and history teachers in the labour market.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction. Implementing the practical skills portfolio in history curriculum education and professional development opportunities. Discussion.	

2. Institutional basis of historical science in Slovakia.
3. Historical science in the academy (Historical Institute of the Slovak Academy of Sciences).
4. History in primary and secondary schools in Slovakia.
5. History Olympiad and possibilities for deepening interest in the study of history.
6. History and history on the Internet.
7. History in the creative industries.
8. Historical research and its application in tourism - guided tour of Bratislava.
9. Popularisation of own scientific research: Necessity or meritorious work?
10. The 21st century museum.

Recommended literature:

Slovensko. Sprievodca po múzeách a galériách. Bratislava: SNM, 1994; Sprievodca po historických knižniciach na Slovensku. 1. a 2. Martin: SNK, 2004; Vademecum súčasných dejín. Slovensko. Sprievodca archívami, výskumnými inštitúciami, knižnicami, spoločnosťami a múzeami. Bratislava; Berlin: Historický ústav SAV; Bundesstiftung zur Aufarbeitung der SED-Diktatur, 2008.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

The implementation of the course is carried out on a collegial agreement on a voluntary basis by practitioners and external teachers.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 30

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.

Last change: 24.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-395/23		Course title: History of Bratislava 3 (Urban History in the "Long" 19th Century: Case of Pressburg)				
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 4						
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50						
Learning outcomes:						
Class syllabus:						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 12						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0	33,33
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc., Mgr. Jana Magdaléna Micháleková, PhD.						
Last change: 18.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-393/20	Course title: History of Bratislava 4 (Modern Bratislava)
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Student are familiar with the social and cultural history of Bratislava between 1919 and 1989. They are also acquainted with the most important events and personalities of the city and their relevant political background in the 20th century. They understand the modernization process Bratislava went through in the “short” 20th century.	
Class syllabus: Modernness, modernity, modern lifestyle in the context of Bratislava. Political determinants in Bratislava’s development. Significant events and personalities. Society and its development. Housing architecture and culture, and its social hierarchy aspects in the different city districts. Leisure activities in the city, mainly concerning café and nightlife. Development of everyday life and other areas.	

<p>Remarkable Bratislava curiosities and specifics (personalities, places, events). Tour around Bratislava's modern monuments.</p>						
<p>Recommended literature: Kapitoly z dejín Bratislavy. Eds. Gábor Czoch a kol. Bratislava : Kalligram, 2006. ISBN 80-7149-803-3 DUDEKOVÁ, Gabriela a kol. Medzi provinciou a metropolou : obraz Bratislavy v 19. a 20. storočí. Bratislava : Historický ústav SAV, 2012. ISBN 978-80-89396-21-4 SZALAY, Peter a kol. Moderná Bratislava 1918 – 1939. Bratislava : Marenčin PT, 2014. ISBN 978-80-8114-327-4 SZALAY, Peter a kol. Vojnová Bratislava 1939 – 1945. Bratislava : Marenčin PT, 2019. ISBN 978-80-569-0131-1</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 94</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
97,87	0,0	1,06	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,06
<p>Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.</p>						
<p>Last change: 29.06.2022</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-335/22	Course title: History of Central Europe 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KEM/A-moSE-501/15	
Course requirements: : Regular attendance (two absences maximum are allowed per semester). Active work in class, participation in discussions and working with sources as instructed by the lecturer. Final examination consists of colloquium based on the required readings. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Students can identify the main stages of the historical development of Central Europe in the modern period. They can locate, specify and describe the countries of this region on the basis of their historical, cultural and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They are familiar with the process of the formation of the Central European states and the emergence of the political-geographical region of Central Europe. They understand the specific development of this part of Europe by interpreting the most important historical processes, events, and personalities. Through historical comparison, they can compare this knowledge with developments in other parts of the continent. By working with contemporary sources, the students can objectively interpret the often contentious and conflicting historical issues that continue to mark the level and nature of relations among Central European countries in the present day.	
Class syllabus: 1. The main starting points and specifics of the history of Central Europe studies in the modern period 2. The rise of the Habsburg dynasty and its influence on the development of Central Europe 3. The foreign policy orientation of the Habsburgs in the 16th-18th centuries (diplomacy and wars) 4. Reformation and influence in Central Europe 5. Centre and periphery - the Habsburgs and the Bohemian, Hungarian and Transylvanian estates 6. The Ottomans, the consequences of their presence in Central Europe 7. The Polish-Lithuanian State - basic characteristics of development	

and foreign policy orientation in the modern period 8. The economy in Central Europe in the modern period 9. Overseas discoveries, globalisation of trade and its impact on Central Europe in the modern period 10. Everyday life in Central Europe in the modern period 11. Ethnicity and confessionalism 12. Science, education, and culture.

Recommended literature:

PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin Střední Evropy. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. ISBN 978-80-7429-977-3.

DVORNÍK, František. Zrod střední a východní Evropy. Praha: Prostor, 2008. ISBN 9788072601950

SZŰCS, Jenő. Tri historické regióny Európy. Bratislava, Kalligram, 2001. ISBN 8071492639

WANDY CZ, Piotr S. Střední Evropa v dějinách od středověku do současnosti. Academia, Praha 2001. ISBN 8020006575

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 118

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
35,59	0,0	4,24	16,1	18,64	22,88	2,54

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-336/22	Course title: History of Central Europe 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KEM/A-boMU-004/15	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (two absences maximum are allowed per semester). Active work in class, participation in discussions and working with sources as instructed by the lecturer. Final examination consists of colloquium based on the required readings. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: The students have the knowledge of the basic stages of the historical development of Central Europe. They can locate, specify, and describe the countries of the region according to their historical, cultural, and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They know the process of the formation of the Central European nations and the emergence of the politico-geographical region of Central Europe. They can understand the specific development of this part of Europe by interpreting the most important historical processes, events, and personalities. Through historical comparison, they can compare this knowledge with developments in other parts of the continent. By working with contemporary sources, the students can interpret objectively the often contentious and conflicting historical issues that continue to mark the level and nature of relations between Central European countries in the present day.	
Class syllabus: 1. Impact and influence of the French Revolution on Central Europe 2. Conservatism and the origins of liberal practices in Central Europe 3. Revolutions and the ethnicization of politics - a turn to history 4. Conservatism and the emergence of mass politics 5. Nationalism, antisemitism, socialism, Catholicism 6. War and the emergence of so-called nation states 7. Political developments in the interwar period 8. Democratic and autocratic aspects of government in Central Europe 9. World War	

II 10. Resistance 11. Literature, culture, lifestyle 12. Ethnicity and confessionalism 13. Economic development up to 1945

Recommended literature:

MORYS, Matthias (ed.) The Economic History of Central, East and South-East Europe. 1800 to the Present. London – New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2021. ISBN 978-1-138-92198-6.

BEREND, Iván, T. Central and Eastern Europe 1944 – 1993. Detour from the Periphery to the Periphery. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN 9780521550666.

PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin Střední Evropy. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. ISBN 978-80-7429-977-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária. A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 1: Negotiating Modernity in the „Long Nineteenth Century“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-880313-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part I: 1918 – 1968. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-873715-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 138

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
32,61	0,0	12,32	26,09	10,14	5,8	13,04

Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Ivančík, PhD.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-337/22	Course title: History of Central Europe 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KEM/A-boMU-007/15	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (two absences maximum are allowed per semester). Active work in class, participation in discussions and working with sources as instructed by the lecturer. Final examination consists of colloquium based on the required readings. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: The students have the knowledge about basic stages of the historical development of Central Europe. They can locate, specify, and describe the countries of this region according to their historical, cultural, and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They are familiar with the process of the formation of the Central European nations and the emergence of the politico-geographical region of Central Europe. They can understand the specific development of this part of Europe by interpreting the most important historical processes, events, and personalities. Through historical comparison, they can compare this knowledge with developments in other parts of the continent. By working with contemporary sources, the students can interpret objectively the frequent controversial and conflicting historical issues which, even in the present, mark the level and nature of relations between Central European countries.	
Class syllabus: 1. Peace and the post-war order 1945 2. The Cold War and the Central Europe, the transformation of states and the rise of Communist dictatorships 3. People's Democracies 4. Destalinization 5. Revisionism, Reformation, Post-Stalinism 6. Consumerism, Economic transformation, and the Technocratic Turn 7. Dissent 8. Negotiation and revolution 1989-1990 9. Violence and ethnic conflicts 10. Europeanization and liberal consensus 11. Neoliberalism and political practice 12. Economic crisis and the rise of populisms 13. Culture, literature, art	

Recommended literature:

MORYS, Matthias (ed.) The Economic History of Central, East and South-East Europe. 1800 to the Present. London – New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2021. ISBN 978-1-138-92198-6.

BEREND, Iván, T. Central and Eastern Europe 1944 – 1993. Detour from the Periphery to the Periphery. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN 9780521550666.

PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin Střední Evropy. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. ISBN 978-80-7429-977-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária. A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 1: Negotiating Modernity in the „Long Nineteenth Century“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-880313-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part I: 1918 – 1968. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-873715-5.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part II: 1968 – 2018. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-882960-7

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 195

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
58,46	0,0	10,77	5,13	13,85	7,69	4,1

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Eva Škorvanková, PhD.

Last change: 26.03.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-007-1/15	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class, reading the assigned text, completing one written homework assignment (30 points) and a final test (70 points). Students must earn a minimum of a 60% of the whole score (100 points) to pass the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in an Fx grade and disciplinary action in accordance with the FFCU Code of Ethics. 100%-91%: A 90%-82% : B 81%-74% : C 73%-66% : D 65%-60% : E 59%-0% : FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the The last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Intermediate/final assessment ratio: 30/70	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course has a basic knowledge of the history of German literature and culture of the 18th century. He or she is familiar with the most important ideological movements, their typical signs, representative authors and canonical works in each genre. At the same time, the student masters the basic procedures for describing and interpreting a literary work in the context of contemporary poetics as well as the poetics of a given author.	
Class syllabus: The outline provides the framework topics. These will be specified in the syllabus that students will receive in the first class. - Enlightenment o The development of the German language and especially German as a literary language around 1700	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period o Representative authors and their works o G.E. Lessing - Sturm und Drang o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period o Representative authors and their works o Young Goethe and young Schiller - Weimar Classics o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period o Classical Goethe, classical Schiller o Late Goethe 														
<p>Recommended literature: ALT, P.-A.: Aufklärung. Stuttgart 2001. BORCHMEYER, D.: Weimarer Klassik. Portrait einer Epoche. Weinheim 1998. SOERENSEN, B. A.: Geschichte der deutschen Literatur. 1. Bd. Vom Mittelalter bis zur Romantik. München 2003. ŽMEGAČ, Viktor (ed.) Geschichte der deutschen Literatur vom 18. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart. Band I/1. Königstein/Ts : Athenäum 1979.</p>														
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: German</p>														
<p>Notes: Other editions of the titles listed may be used for recommended reading. At the beginning of the semester, students will be given a list of primary literature to be analyzed in the course. In-depth theoretical texts and powerpoint presentations will be provided to students within MS Teams.</p>														
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 344</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>ABS</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>15,12</td> <td>0,0</td> <td>17,73</td> <td>22,97</td> <td>13,95</td> <td>15,99</td> <td>14,24</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	15,12	0,0	17,73	22,97	13,95	15,99	14,24
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX								
15,12	0,0	17,73	22,97	13,95	15,99	14,24								
<p>Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD.</p>														
<p>Last change: 04.04.2022</p>														
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>														

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-009-1/15	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Midterm exam: meeting minutes or a short paper on one of the texts. In preparation for the seminars, you are required to read selected texts/passages from the texts, which is verified through assignments or quizzes. (50 %) Examination period: Oral examination of approximately 15 minutes (50%). Passing the midterm exam (minimum grade E) is a prerequisite for admission to the exam. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 weighting of midterm/final grades.	
Learning outcomes: Students will become familiar with works of German-language literary history that are relevant to contemporary culture in Germany and beyond. They will gain an overview of important literary movements of the 19th century (Romanticism, Biedermeier, "Vormärz", bourgeois realism) from a socio-historical perspective. They can analyse texts/extracts from texts, put them into a historical and social context and understand suggestions for the interpretation of the text. They can compare texts and authors with each other in a comparative perspective. They train their reading competence as well as their communicative and literary-cultural competence in a foreign language - German.	
Class syllabus: The choice of texts may vary. 1. a selection from the poetry of Joseph von Eichendorff (forest poems). A selection of selections from Brüder Grimm: Kinder- und Hausmärchen (folk tales). 3. Wilhelm Hauff: Das kalte Herz (fairy tales). 4. Georg Büchner: Woyzeck (social drama). 5. Heinrich Heine (romantic love). 6. Selected poetry II: Heinrich Heine (critique of time). 7. Heinrich Hoffmann: Der Struwwelpeter (children's literature). 8. Annette von Droste-Hülshoff: Die Judenbuche (crime novel and village story). 9. Selected poems by Annette von Droste-Hülshoff (emancipation of women). 10. Theodor Fontane: Effi Briest (social novel, novel about adultery). 11. Theodor Fontane: Die Brück' am Tay (railway poems).	
Recommended literature:	

<p>BLASBERG, C., GRYWATSCH, J. (Hrsg.): Annette von Droste-Hülshoff. Handbuch. Berlin, Boston: de Gruyter 2018.</p> <p>BORGARDS, R., NEUMEYER, H. (Hrsg.): Büchner-Handbuch. Leben-Werk-Wirkung. Stuttgart/Weimar: Metzler 2010.</p> <p>BRINKER-GABLER, G. (Hrsg.): Deutsche Literatur von Frauen. 2. Band. 19. und 20. Jahrhundert. München: Beck 1988.</p> <p>BEUTIN, W. et. al.: Deutsche Literaturgeschichte. Von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. 7. erweiterte Auflage. Stuttgart, Weimar: Metzler 2008.</p> <p>HÖHN, G. (Hrsg.): Heine-Handbuch. Zeit, Person, Werk. Dritte, überarbeitete und erweiterte Auflage. Stuttgart/Weimar: Metzler 2004.</p> <p>SØRENSEN, B. A. (Hrsg.): Geschichte der deutschen Literatur. 2 Bände. 3. Durchgesehene Auflage. München: Beck 2012.</p> <p>SPRENGEL, P.: Geschichte der deutschsprachigen Literatur 1830-1870. Vormärz – Nachmärz. München: Beck 2020.</p> <p>STOCKINGER, C.: Das 19. Jahrhundert. Zeitalter des Realismus. Berlin 2010.</p>						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 164						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,1	0,0	26,22	23,78	13,41	3,05	2,44
Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König						
Last change: 09.03.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-010-1/15	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The course provides an introductory overview of the history of literature and culture in German-speaking countries in the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on mostly shorter representative texts of modern literature and their cultural, social, and political contexts.	
Course requirements: Active participation in class, reading of the assigned text, oral report on one of the selected topics, written test in the exam period. The student must achieve a minimum of 60% success in all components of the assessment. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30 / 70	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students are able to orient themselves in the history of German written 20th century literature. They are able to situate representative texts in the socio-political, cultural and literary-historical context and recognise literary-theoretical aspects.	
Class syllabus: 1. Literature of Decadence (Thomas Mann: Der kleine Herr Friedemann). 2. Viennese Modernism (Arthur Schnitzler: Leutnant Gustl). 3. Prague German literature (Franz Kafka: Das Urteil). 4. German literary expressionism (Alfred Döblin: Die Ermordung einer Butterblume).	

5. Literature of the Weimar Republic (Erich Kästner: Fabian).
6. Literature of exile (Bertolt Brecht: Svendborger Gedichte).
7. German post-war literature (Heinrich Böll: Wanderer, kommst du nach Spa...).
8. Austrian post-war literature (Ilse Aichinger: Die Spiegelgeschichte).
9. Swiss post-war literature (Friedrich Dürrenmatt. Der Tunnel).
10. Post-war lyrics (Paul Celan: Corona and Ingeborg Bachmann: Gestundete Zeit).
11. GDR literature (Christa Wolf: Der Juninachmittag).
12. Literature in a united Germany (Judith Hermann: Sonja).

Recommended literature:

BEUTIN, Wolfgang et al. Deutsche Literaturgeschichte von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Stuttgart: Metzler, 2013; BOYLE, Nicolas. Kleine deutsche Literaturgeschichte. München: C. H. Beck, 2009. Selected literary texts for the seminars on the individual lecture topics will be made available on copying and studying in the departmental library.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 165

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
20,0	0,0	21,82	29,7	15,76	10,91	1,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD.

Last change: 01.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-002/15	Course title: History of the Ancient East
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Test at the end of the semester Evaluation: 100-94: A 93-86: B 85-78: C 77-69: D 68-60: E 59-0: FX Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the ancient civilizations of the Near East, Egypt, Syrian and Palestinian district, and the Aegean area. The student has basic overview of the historical and social development and of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of the civilizations. The student gets to know the methods used in the reconstruction of historical development of the society and has basic knowledge about the foundation of states, the formation of political institutions and their functioning. The student has knowledge about the connections of political and cultural history, as well as about the basic literature and current research problems of the discipline.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the study of ancient Eastern civilizations. Methodological questions, periodization and geographical demarcation, literature. 2. Foundation and characteristics of the ancient states of the Near East. Society and culture. Epic of Gilgamesh. 3. Political changes in Mesopotamia at the turn of the 3rd and 2nd millennium BC. Hammurabi's Code. Social, cultural, and economic history of the Babylonian Empire.	

4. Assyria – political and social development.
5. Ancient Egypt – periodization, the history of Egypt from the Old to the New Kingdom.
6. Ancient Egypt – the history of the New Kingdom. The religious reform and its consequences. Political, social, and cultural development.
7. Egypt during the reign of foreign dynasties, relations between Egypt and Rome.
8. Asia Minor in the 3rd and 2nd millennium BC. The Hattian Empire. Hattian laws.
9. The Syrian and Palestinian district in the 3rd and 2nd millennium BC. Development in Syria and Palestine. Phoenician city states.
10. Aegean area – Minoan civilization, material culture.
11. Aegean area – Mycenaean civilisation, political and cultural development.
12. Persian Empire

Recommended literature:

- VAN DE MIEROOP, Marc. Dějiny starověkého Blízkého východu okolo 3000-323 př. Kr., Praha: Academia, 2010. ISBN 9788020018328.
- PEČÍRKA, Jan a kol. Dějiny pravěku a starověku I. a II. Praha: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství, 1979, 1988.
- VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Zákonníky starovekých národov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského Bratislava, 2003. ISBN 978-80-223-2572-1.
- NOVÁKOVÁ, Nea, PECHA, Lukáš, RAHMAN, Furat. Dějiny Mezopotámie. Praha: Karolinum, 1998. ISBN: 80-7184-416-0.
- VALACHOVIČ, Pavol, HABAJ, Michal. Staroveké civilizácie. Chetiti a Peržania. Trnava: Univerzita sv. Cyrila a Metoda, 2013. ISBN: 978-80-8105-575-1.
- SHAW, Ian (ed.). Dějiny starověkého Egypta, Praha: BB/art, 2010. ISBN: 978-80-7381-860-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 406

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	0,0	20,44	13,55	13,55	11,58	9,85

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 22.09.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-003/20	Course title: History of the Ancient World
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Exam – terms will be published through AIS at latest the last week of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the political, economic, social, and cultural development in ancient Greece and Rome. Has knowledge about the foundation and development of the Greek city states and the Roman Empire, about the formation and functioning of political institutions. The student uses the methods used in the reconstruction of development of society and is able to evaluate the importance of antiquity in the formation of European civilisation. The student has knowledge about the connection of political and cultural history, has basic knowledge about the literature, sources and recent questions of research.	
Class syllabus: 1. The arrival of the Greek clans to the Balkan, relations with the Mycenaean period. Periodization of Greek history, characterisation of each period. Social stratification of society in the Dark Ages. Economic and political development. The Homeric epics Iliad and Odyssey; Hesiod. 2. Archaic Period of the Greek history, basic problems of political development in Greece – the foundation of the Greek city states, civil collectives and civil rights. Economic development and its possibilities – the Greek colonisation: its causes, process, directions and importance. 3. Political development in the Archaic Period, the early Greek tyranny: its causes, development and character. The ancient Greek codes of law, jurisdiction in the Greek city states. Cultural development – architecture, plastic art, literature.	

4. Classical Period of the Greek history. Political, economic, and social development in Athens and Sparta. Political institutions. The crisis of the Greek city state and its resolution – the Peloponnesian war.
5. Greece after the Peloponnesian war – the period of temporary hegemonies. Political development in Greece, the entry of Macedonia to Greek history, Alexander the Great and his empire. Social and economic development.
6. The Hellenistic states, basic political, social, and economic development. Hellenistic culture.
7. The arrival of the Indo-European clans to Italy. Etruscan civilisation. The relations of the Etruscans and the Latins in Central Italy, the foundation of the city of Rome. Basic periodization and characteristics of the periods. Basic political institutions. Basic political, economic, and social development in Central Italy.
8. The expansion of Rome to Italy. Political development, social problems, and their resolution. Roman civil rights, the Law of the twelve tables. Roman republican constitution.
9. The Roman wars in the Mediterranean area with Cartago, Greece, and the oriental states. Political development, the consequences of the expansion. The position of the slaves, social reforms of the Gracchi brothers.
10. The crisis of the Roman republic and the civil wars. Political development and foreign relations, economic, and social development.
11. The Principate – the first period of the Roman Empire, political development, and foreign relations.
12. The Dominate – resolving the crisis in the Roman Empire in the 4th and 5th centuries. Economic, and social problems, the formation of Christianity, its character and essence. The arrival of the Barbaric clans and nations. The foundation of the first Barbaric states in the Roman Empire. Continuity and discontinuity between Antiquity and the Middle Ages.

Recommended literature:

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Studies, sources and source databases will be available on MS Teams.

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Dejiny antiky. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2014. ISBN 978-80-89743-03-2.

PEČÍRKA, Jan a kol. Dějiny pravěku a starověku I. a II. Praha: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství, 1979, 1988.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Starověké Řecko. Encyklopedická příručka. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2011. ISBN 978-80-73915-80-3.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Antický Řím. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2012. ISBN 978-80-73915-79-7.

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Zákonníky starovekých národov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského Bratislava, 2003. ISBN 978-80-223-2572-1.

BURIAN, Jan. Římské impérium vrchol a proměny antické civilizace. Praha: Svoboda, 1994. ISBN 80-205-0391-9

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 497

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
35,61	0,0	13,08	14,08	10,26	7,85	19,11

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 27.03.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-buHI-002/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. The student must pass two tests during the semester. 3. At the end of the semester the student must write an essay in an established length, which must contain citations and bibliography. Evaluation: The student can gain 30 p. for each of the tests and 40 p. for the essay, in total 100 p. The student has to gain at least 60 p. to pass the course, while they must come from each of the assignments. Grades: 100 – 91 b = A; 90 – 81 b = B; 80 – 71 b = C; 70 – 61 = D; 60 – 51 b = E; 50 and less = FX Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about history as a science, about its place in the system of sciences and about the methods and techniques of work as a historian in order to successfully handle the next chapters of his studies.	
Class syllabus: 1. History as a science, the place of history in the system of sciences, internal classification of historical sciences. 2. The past and history. The specifics of the scientific knowing of the past. 3. General methods of work of a historian: a) choosing a topic b) heuristics c) historical critique d) interpretation e) synthesis 4. The discipline of sources, classification of historical sources, historical critique. 5. Methods of historical research. 6. Processing the results of historical research and their publication: a) evaluation and procession of knowledge	

- b) the structure and editing of a historical work
7. The evolution of ideas about history: the progress of historiography from the ancient times to the 20th century.
8. Institutional development of the Slovak historiography, historical workplaces.

Recommended literature:

BARTL, Július: Úvod do štúdia dejepisu. Bratislava. : Univerzita Komenského, 1997 (2003), 133 s.; HROCH, Miroslav a kol.: Úvod do studia dějepisu. Praha : SPN, 1985, 304 s.; KAMENEC, Ivan. Ako sa vidíme sami a ako nás vidí verejnosť reflexia po dvadsiatich rokoch. http://www.shs.sav.sk/zjazd11/Kamenec-Ako_sa_vidime_sami_a_ako_nas_vidi_verejnost.pdf
 KOVÁČ, Dušan. Veda, historiografia a etika. http://www.shs.sav.sk/zjazd16/Dusan-Kovac_Veda-historiografia-a-etika.pdf; ŠVORC, Peter. Spoločnosť a história. http://www.shs.sav.sk/zjazd11/Svorc-Spolocnost_a_historia.pdf
 BLOCH, Marc. Obrana historie aneb historik a jeho řemeslo. Praha: Svoboda, 1967. (nové vydanie Praha: Argo, 2011. ISBN 978-80-257-0403-5); EVANS, Richard J. Na obranu historie. Praha: Argo, 2019, 300 s. ISBN 978-80-257-3006-5;

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 616

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
4,87	0,0	10,55	23,86	22,4	18,99	19,32

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-596/22	Course title: Introduction to Digital Humanities
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are evaluated based on their continuous work. To successfully complete the course, students are required to continuously prepare for the seminars, read the assigned scholarly texts and deliver their assignments. The theoretical seminars alternate with the practical ones. To prepare for the theoretical part, students need to read the assigned texts and prepare a structured summary (500-700 words) of them. All the texts and other supplementary literature, as well as the exact form of the summary, are specified in the syllabus at the beginning of the term. During the practical lessons, students are required to engage in them and to carry out the relevant assignment (depending on the topic of the seminar). At the end of the term, students have a portfolio of assignments. Maximum number of absences: 2 At the beginning of the term, students are informed about the exact plan, the detailed list of texts, and the deadline for submitting their final paper. Assessment Scale A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: During the seminars, students get acquainted with different applications and programs that help 21st century historians in their work. They also gain an overview of the most important components, projects and perspectives of digital humanities. At the end of the course, students are able to work independently with foreign library databases, programs for creating bibliographic references (e.g. Zotero), to import information without having to rewrite it manually, and use the collected data to generate footnotes and bibliographies automatically when writing scholarly texts using a text editor.	

Students also learn the basics of geographic information systems (GIS) and data visualization in the form of maps. At the end of the semester, the basics of the XML markup language and its use in the creation of digital editions and databases will be presented.

Class syllabus:

1. What is “digital” in the humanities? Basic terminology and definitions.
2. Overview of projects and opportunities for further study in digital humanities.
3. Overview of domestic and foreign library and source databases and work with them.
4. Open-source programs for bibliography creation and their use in scholarly work.
5. Importing bibliographic references from library catalogues and digital databases into Zotero.
6. Programs for text recognition of historical sources (mainly Transkribus).
7. GIS and data visualization in a cartographic environment (introduction to terminology).
8. GIS and data visualization in a cartographic environment (practical part).
9. Creation of digital critical editions (standards of creation, mainly TEI) and presentation of the basics of the XML language.
10. Basics of creating digital editions using Oxygen (practical part)

Recommended literature:

- * DEBNÁR, Marek – GOGORA, Andrej. Digitálne trendy v súčasných humanitných vedách. Nitra: Univerzita Konštantína Filozofa v Nitre, Centrum digitálnych humanitných vied pri Filozofickej fakulte, 2019, 130 p. ISBN 978-80-558-1498-8
 - * Journal Digital Humanities Quaterly (more volumes) Available online: <http://digitalhumanities.org/dhq/about/about.html> [cit. 2021-10-25]
 - * LABANCOVÁ, Ivana. Citačné softvéry a ich využitie pri práci historika. In Medea – Studia mediævalia et antiqua, 2020, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 61-104. ISBN 978-80-223-5075-4
- E-learning:
- * CIFUENTES-GOODBODY, Nicolas. Zotero tutorial [video series available on youtube youtube] [cit. 2021-10-25]
 - * PIERAZZO, Elena – BURGHART, Marjorie. Digital Scholarly Editions: Manuscripts, Texts and TEI Encoding; [video series available on youtube] [cit. 2021-10-25]

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
English (understanding, passive skills)

Notes:

Students will be asked to use their own laptops during lessons and to install freely available, open source programs needed for work.
The course thematically corresponds with the research grants, currently realized at the Department of Slovak History, namely: APVV-16-0374 and APVV-20-0598.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	7,14	21,43	0,0	7,14	14,29

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Lukáč Labancová, PhD.

Last change: 19.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-025/26	Course title: Introduction to History Teaching*
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, students will be evaluated based on active participation in class, and during the examination period they will take a final colloquium. The maximum number of unexcused absences permitted is two. Grading scale (percentages): A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics results in the annulment of the assessment result for the respective component. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The course introduces student teachers to the professional identity of a teacher, the structure of the curriculum, the basic principles of teaching history, and the development of historical thinking before they complete subject didactics and their first teaching practice. It is designed as a seminar with practical outputs, microteaching, and reflection. After completing the course, the student: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Understands the social significance of teaching history. * Is familiar with the basic structure of the national and school curriculum. * Understands the difference between “historiography as an academic discipline” and “history as a school subject.” * Knows the principles of inquiry-based learning. * Is able to use historical sources in history teaching. * Can design a simple educational activity. * Has initial experience with microteaching and reflection on their own performance. * Develops a professional identity as a history teacher. 	

Class syllabus:

1. The social significance and functions of history teaching.
2. History as a school subject – the transformation of historical knowledge into teaching practice.
3. Curriculum and its interpretation in teaching practice.
4. Basic principles of historical thinking in teaching.
5. Working with historical sources and textbooks.
6. The structure of a lesson and the formulation of learning objectives.
7. Assessment in history teaching – an introduction to the issue.
8. – 12. Microteaching and professional reflection.

Recommended literature:

KRATOCHVÍL, Viliam. Metafora stromu ako model didaktiky dejepisu. Bratislava: Raabe, 2019
SEIXAS, Peter, MORTON Tom. The Big Six Historical Thinking Concepts. Nelson Canada
ELHI, 2012

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, English

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Ján Machaj, PhD.

Last change: 09.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bUNE-032/22	Course title: Introduction to literary science
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular and active participation in class is a prerequisite for taking the course. Students will write one mid-semester test and one at the end of the course. The content of the tests will include basic literary terminology and a short description of a prose or lyric text. Violations of academic ethics will result in an Fx grade and disciplinary action in accordance with the FiFUK Code of Ethics. 100-91: A 90-82: B 81-74: C 73-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. The exact dates and topics of the midterm and final tests will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student knows the basic terminology and concepts of rhetoric, poetics and hermeneutics. The student is proficient in the methods of narratological description of texts and analysis of verse. The student is able to reflect on a literary text in terms of its basic features such as fictionality, literariness and self-referentiality, as well as in the context of a given literary genre and literary tradition (intertextuality). On the basis of the description of the text, he/she can formulate an analytical question which can be used as a basis for interpretation. Knows the basic features of some selected methods of interpreting a literary text.	
Class syllabus: What is literature? Rhetoric Poetics	

Hermeneutics Literary genres Basic categories of narratology (narrator, time, place) Analysis of verse - basic categories Selected methods of literary interpretation						
Recommended literature: ALLKEMPER, A., EKE, N.O.: Literaturwissenschaft. Paderborn: Fink 2006, ISBN 978-3-8252-2590-9 FAULSTICH, W. Arbeitstechniken für Studenten dre Literaturwissenschaft. Tübingen: Narr 1993. ISBN: 3-87808-330-0 SCHÖSSLER, F. Literaturwissenschaft als Kulturwissenschaft. Tübingen: Franke 2006, ISBN 978-3-8252-2765-4 VOGT, J. : Einladung zur Lliteraturwissenschaft. Paderborn: Fink 2002, ISBN: 3-8252-2072-9						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 27						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
18,52	0,0	22,22	25,93	7,41	14,81	11,11
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD.						
Last change: 17.01.2025						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-031/22	Course title: Language and Culture
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is evaluated continuously during the semester (100%). The student will complete three written examinations scheduled to follow each of the main topics (scheduled in weeks 5, 9 and 13). Students will also complete one oral presentation on a specific linguistic approach in the final part of the semester, which includes a written paper of one standard page. The overall assessment of the course consists of three written papers and one oral presentation, and the student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all assessed parts. The grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below.0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is oriented in basic linguistic concepts, has an overview of different approaches to language (structuralism, semantics, cognitive linguistics, pragmatics), knows the basic concepts of semiotics and semantics, knows what is a sign and a linguistic sign. After completing the course, he/she is able to apply linguistic instrumentation in the analysis of cultural and social phenomena.	
Class syllabus: 1. Functions of language according to Roman Jakobson 2. Language and the world - introduction to semiotics, introduction to semantics, sign, linguistic sign, introduction to structuralism, relevant concepts 3. Language and thought - cognitive approach to language, linguistic relativism 4. Language and acting - introduction to pragmatics, speech acts, Grice's maxims	
Recommended literature: ERNST, Peter. Germanistische Sprachwissenschaft. Wien: WUV, 2004. ISBN 3-8252-2541-0. PELZ, Heidrun. Linguistik für Anfänger. Hamburg: Hoffmann und Campe, 1992. ISBN 3-455-09171-7.	

A compendium of texts compiled by the teacher.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German (B2/C1)						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 23						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
56,52	0,0	30,43	13,04	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.						
Last change: 29.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-091/24	Course title: Language practice in the German language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 100% continuous assessment: 50% active participation in classes, presentation, preparation, and homework 50% two written tests on the covered content (midterm and at the end of the semester) Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 /0	
Learning outcomes: Students are able to communicate fluently and confidently use correct grammatical forms in everyday situations. They are capable of reflecting on their grammatical errors in both written and spoken communication and consciously correcting them.	
Class syllabus: The course focuses on individual grammatical phenomena in their practical use. The main aim of the course is to help students automatize the grammatical structures most commonly used in everyday life and in academic contexts. In addition to reinforcing grammar, students also work on expanding their active vocabulary, improving their communicative competence, and developing their critical thinking skills. Teaching is carried out through a variety of activities that support active language use, such as discussions, group work, creative tasks, and work with authentic texts. Thematic areas: family and society, education and studies, plans and dreams, career versus family, travel, conflict situations in society and how to manage them, leisure time, housing, mental well-being, problems	

of young people in contemporary society, German literature and culture in Europe and in Slovakia, and others.

The thematic areas are determined at the beginning of the semester according to the language proficiency of the course participants.

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Průručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

DUDEN. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache, neue Rechtschreibung: 4 – Die Grammatik, Mannheim: DUDEN, 1995.

KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Průručná gramatika nemčiny.

Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

Additional literature will be presented during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 24

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
8,33	0,0	20,83	8,33	8,33	8,33	45,83

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 14.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-092/24	Course title: Language practice in the German language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 100% continuous assessment: 50% active participation in classes, presentation, preparation, and homework 50% two written tests on the covered content (midterm and at the end of the semester) The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Students are able to communicate fluently and confidently use correct grammatical forms. They can respond flexibly in various communicative situations, express their own opinions, and support them with appropriate arguments. Students develop the ability to structure their thoughts, improve the accuracy of their language use, and increase their confidence in spontaneous interaction.	
Class syllabus: Teaching is carried out through a variety of activities that promote active language use, such as discussions, group work, creative tasks, and work with authentic texts. In addition to reinforcing grammar, students systematically expand their active vocabulary, improve their communicative competence, and develop the ability to work critically with information. Emphasis is placed on integrating language skills—reading, writing, listening, and speaking—in order to achieve comprehensive language proficiency.	

Thematic areas:

Animals

Banks and insurance companies

Dual education

Fake news

Politics

Literature

History

Time

Medicine

Environment

The thematic areas are determined at the beginning of the semester according to the language proficiency of the course participants.

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000.

KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003.

MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

Additional literature will be presented during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 13

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
38,46	0,0	23,08	7,69	7,69	0,0	23,08

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 14.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-093/25	Course title: Language practice in the German language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests . Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Ratingscale: 100%-91%–A, 90%-81%–B, 80%-73%–C, 72%-66%–D, 65%-60% – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge of German morphology. After completing the course, they are able to describe the system of individual word types in the theoretical field and explain certain regularities of their functioning. In the practical area, they have the skills to correctly use grammatical rules in the German language, to inflect and tense correctly and to use in practical language the lexis of nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, prepositions, particles.	
Class syllabus: 1. Classification of verbs according to morphological criteria	

2. Classification of verbs according to syntactic criteria
3. Verb valency (requiring complement)
4. Types of event, functional verbs
5. Infinitive verb forms
6. Present participle, past participle
7. Auxiliary verbs with infinitive, verb tenses, modality
8. Stative and dynamic passive forms, paraphrases of the passive voice
9. Nouns, N-declension, relative pronouns
10. Adjectives, predicative adjectives, government (valency) of adjectives
11. Cardinal and ordinal numerals, article words, adverbs
12. Pronoun "es", case government of prepositions

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Průručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

DUDEN. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache, neue Rechtschreibung: 4 – Die Grammatik, Mannheim: DUDEN, 1995.

KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Průručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

Additional literature will be presented during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	33,33	33,33	0,0	33,33

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 14.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-094/25	Course title: Language practice in the German language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests. Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/ 0	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students acquire practical knowledge of German syntax. They master the principles of German sentence structure and are able to apply them effectively in the practical use of the German language.	
Class syllabus: 1. Predicate, predicative complement with copular verbs, predicative structures in passive clauses, object-related predicative complement 2. Subject, object, object-related predicative complement vs. object as predicative complement, adverbial adjuncts 3. Secondary sentence constituents	

4. Constituent order, disruption of the sentence bracket (Satzklammer) 5. Attribute (attributive modifier) 6. Present and past participles 7. Sentence patterns (clause models) 8. Complex sentence structures 9. Infinitival constructions, participial constructions 10. Adverbial clauses I 11. Adverbial clauses II 12. Relative clauses						
Recommended literature: HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001. HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000. KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006. Doplnková literatúra bude prezentovaná počas semestra.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher						
Last change: 14.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-011-1/17	Course title: Life and Institutions of the German Speaking Countries
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Participants are divided into two groups, which alternate between preparing an oral paper for the seminar or submitting a written assignment for the seminar. Each participant must prepare a total of five oral assignments and five written assignments (1-2 pages each). The written assignments will be assessed with a mark (50 %). A short paper may be submitted in place of the written assignments (50 %). During the examination period: oral examination of 10 minutes on one of the topics covered in the seminar, as well as on one of the written assignments or a short paper (50 %). Passing the midterm examination (minimum grade E) is a prerequisite for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will lead to the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 weighting of midterm/final grades.	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain a basic knowledge of the German-speaking countries (DACH: Germany-Austria-Switzerland) and can relate it to current issues and debates in these countries, thus arriving at a deeper understanding and reflective judgement. They develop perception and appreciation of cultural differences and similarities. They practise their oral and written competences in German as a foreign language.	
Class syllabus: Topics covered vary as students' suggestions are taken into account. 1. What are regional studies? 2. 3. Federalism, the political system in the DACH countries (Germany-Austria-Switzerland). 4. Regionalism. 5. School system, dual vocational education system. 6. Media. 7. Society (e.g. poverty, minorities). 8. "What is German?" (stereotypes, intercultural perspective) 9. Country-specific foods (diversity due to regionality and immigration) 10. Holidays and festivals (e.g. carnival, carnival).	
Recommended literature:	

<p>Materials are authentic newspaper texts, short films or similar materials on current topics. Teacher-prepared presentations are available in MS-Teams.</p> <p>MENTZEL, B.; WRBA, E.: Deutschlands Welterbe. Eine Reise zu allen UNESCO-Stätten. München: Bruckmann 2019.</p> <p>SCHÖNBERGER, K.: Deutschland deine Wälder. Sagen und Mythen auf der Spur. München: Frederking & Thaler 2020.</p> <p>WICHERT, S.; ZYWIETZ, N.: The Germans. Stil und Ikonen einer Nation. Kempen: teNeues 2017.</p> <p>Zeitgeschichtliches Forum Leipzig; Stiftung Haus der Geschichte der Bundesrepublik Deutschland; Christof Kerber GmbH & Co. KG; Ausstellung (2016): Deutsche Mythen seit 1945. Unter Mitarbeit von Bettina Citron. Bielefeld: Kerber Verlag (Kerber culture). Online verfügbar unter https://www.hdg.de/leipzig/ausstellungen/wechselausstellungen/ausstellungen/deutsche-mythen-seit-1945/.</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: German</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 180</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
21,11	0,0	30,56	28,33	15,56	3,33	1,11
<p>Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.</p>						
<p>Last change: 09.03.2022</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-002-1/15	Course title: Linguistics 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous 100% evaluation during the semester, 3 written tests during the teaching part - min. 60% success rate in each part of the evaluation: 1 test, practical part - irregular verbs 2. test, theoretical-practical part: verbs, their characteristics, specifics 3. test, theoretical-practical part: other word types Classification scale. A: 100 -91 % B: 90 -81% C: 80 - 73% D: 72 - 66% E: 65 -60% The teacher will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Course evaluation weight: 100% intermediate	
Learning outcomes: Students have both theoretical and practical knowledge of German morphology. After completing the course, they are able to describe the system of individual word types in the theoretical field and explain certain regularities of their functioning. In the practical area, they have the skills to correctly use grammatical rules in the German language, to inflect and tense correctly and to use in practical language the lexis of nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, prepositions, particles...	
Class syllabus: Word types. 1. Verbs - grammatical categories, division of verbs according to individual criteria 2. Morphological criterion, irregular and mixed verbs 3. Syntactic criterion 4. Semantic criterion 5. Indefinite verb forms, modal verbs	

6. Tempora
7. Genera
8. Modi
9. Substantives, pronouns - the difference between autosemantics and synsemantics
10. Adjectives, adverbs - syntactic description, antonyms, synonyms, homonyms - practical exercises
11. Numerals - division, use of numerals
12. Other word types, their classification and specifics

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. German Grammar. A handbook for teaching foreigners. Munich: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. Munich: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Průručná gramatika němčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

DUDEN. Grammar of the contemporary German language, new spelling: 4 - Die Grammatik, Mannheim: DUDEN, 1995.

- additional literature will also be presented during the semester

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 583

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
16,3	0,0	23,67	21,27	13,04	6,0	19,73

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD.

Last change: 29.04.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bUNE-004-1/15	Course title: Linguistics 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student will receive a combined grade (a single grade) for both parts of the course: Syntax: During the lecture component (ongoing): Completion of 2 written tests: 1st test – primary and secondary sentence constituents; 2nd test – the position of sentence constituents in a sentence, compound sentences, formation of subordinate clauses, and correct use of coordinating and subordinating conjunctions (50% of the grade). Lexicology: a) during the course (ongoing): Ongoing preparation for seminars, study of specialized literature, completion of assigned homework, active participation in class throughout the semester (10% of the grade) b) during the exam period: Final written exam, consisting of a practical and theoretical section (40% of the grade); the student must achieve a minimum score of 60%. A minimum of 60% on the ongoing assessment is required to be eligible for the exam. The student must achieve at least 60% in each part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100–91%, B: 90–81%, C: 80–73%, D: 72–66%, E: 65–60%, Fx: 59 – 0% Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. The conditions for the continuous assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be published via AIS and exam topics via MS-Teams no later than the last week of the lecture period. Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40 (60% continuous assessment, 40% final exam).	
Learning outcomes: Syntax: Students have both theoretical and practical knowledge of the syntax of the German language. After completing the course, they have a command of the principles of German sentence structure, which they are able to put into practice in the practical use of the German syntax. They will learn to use the language in the practical application of syntax. Lexicology: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has a basic knowledge of German lexicology. The student will be able to describe the different ways of word formation and theoretically describe them, and at the same time recognize how specific linguistic units were formed in authentic texts.	

The student is familiar with semantic theories, can describe the meaning of linguistic units and recognize their paradigmatic and syntagmatic relations. The student is aware of the contrastive aspects of vocabulary, especially from a translational and didactic point of view.

Class syllabus:

Syntax: Definition of the term "sentence constituent." Primary sentence constituents. Predicate. Subject. Object, types of objects. Secondary sentence constituents. Attribute. Position of sentence constituents in a sentence. Word order. Compound and complex sentences. Classification of sentences. Exercises in constructing correct sentences and compound/complex sentences, and the proper use of conjunctions.

Lexicology: Lexicology as a linguistic discipline and related linguistic disciplines. Basic concepts of lexicology. Theories of linguistic signs. Word formation, classification of morphemes, morphemic analysis. Lexical semantics. Polysemy, seme, sememe. Paradigmatics and syntagmatics. Synonymy, antonymy, homonymy, hyperonymy. Changes in vocabulary. Archaisms and neologisms. German as a pluricentric language. Practical exercises related to theoretical concepts of lexicology. Exercises to expand selected areas of vocabulary.

Recommended literature:

Syntax:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. German Grammar. A handbook for teaching foreigners. Munich: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. Munich: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

- Additional literature will be presented during the semester

Lexikology:

SCHIPPAN, Thea, Lexicology of contemporary German. Tübingen: 2002

FLEISCHER, Wolfgang, BARZ, Irmhild, Wortbildung der deutschen Gegenwartssprache. Berlin/ Boston: 2012

VAJIČKOVÁ, Mária: Basic lexical knowledge in language system and usage. Bratislava: 2009.

DOLNÍK, Juraj, Lexikológia. Bratislava: 2003.

Supplementary reading materials and the instructors' compendium will be presented at the beginning of and throughout the semester and will be available on Microsoft Teams. The instructor's presentations and supplementary materials will be made available on Microsoft Teams on an ongoing basis.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 407

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
26,04	0,0	24,82	17,44	14,0	11,06	6,63

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD.

Last change: 30.04.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bNE-060/20	Course title: Lyrics from Pop Hits to Rap
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular active participation through contributions to the discussion, presentation of a short keynote speech (10 minutes) and writing of a meeting protocol (70 percent). Examination period: Oral examination of 20 minutes in small groups (30 percent). Prerequisite for admission to the examination is passing the continuous examination (minimum grade E). Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the area concerned. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: The students train their German language skills by listening to and reading authentic texts, by speaking and writing. They improve their communicative skills by using song texts as a conversation starter and joint interpretation task. They know everyday and youth language as well as aesthetic forms of language use. They know the specifics of the special lyrical form "song lyrics". They gain insight into German cultural and social history from the 20th century to the present. They have an overview of the development of German-language popular music based on texts and contexts and know "classics" of German-language song culture.	
Class syllabus: Based on a selection of songs, the following topics are suggested, with the students deciding what should be covered in more detail: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. dancing and (not) listening - the relationship between lyrics and popular music. 2. song lyrics as a special form of lyric poetry - how can song lyrics be analysed and interpreted? 3. pop songs from the interwar period to the present day - German as the language of popular music 4. pop music as cultural transfer - singing in German or English (1960s and 1970s)? 5. the "new German wave" in the 1980s (between punk, new wave and Schlager) 6. development of Deutschrap since the 1990s - rhymes and flow 7. political songs and protest songs 8. pop and urbanity – songs about the city and songs about „home“ 	

<p>9. linguistic and formal experiments, language mixes (pop and avant-garde)</p> <p>10. humour, irony, comedy - cabaret and playfulness</p> <p>11. popular "classics"</p> <p>music - cover versions, intertextual references and reinterpretations</p>														
<p>Recommended literature:</p> <p>AMMON, F. VON, PETERSDORFF, D. VON: Lyrik/Lyrics. Songtexte als Gegenstand der Literaturwissenschaft. Göttingen: Wallstein 2019. VERLAN, S. (Hrsg.): Rap-Texte. Stuttgart: Reclam 2000. HÖLLEIN, D., LEHNERT, N., WOITKOWSKI (Hrsg.): Rap – Text – Analyse. Deutschsprachiger Rap seit 2000. 20 Einzelanalysen. Bielefeld: Transcript 2020. HORNBERGER, B.: Geschichte wird gemacht. Die Neue Deutsche Welle, eine Epoche deutscher Popmusik. Würzburg: Koenigshausen & Neumann 2011. KERSCHOWSKI, L., MEINECKE, A. (Hrsg.): Östlich der Elbe. Songs und Bilder 1970-2013. Berlin: Links 2020. REISLOH, J.: Deutschsprachige Popmusik. Zwischen Morgenrot und Hundekot. Von den Anfängen um 1970 bis ins 21. Jahrhundert. Grundlagenwerk zum Neuen Deutschen Lied (NDL). Münster: Telos 2011.</p> <p>Internet: Deutsche Lieder. Bamberger Anthologie. https://deutschelieder.wordpress.com/ Pop-Anthologie. Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung: https://blogs.faz.net/pop-anthologie/ Songlexikon. Encyclopedia of Songs: http://songlexikon.de/songs/ Populäre und traditionelle Lieder. Historisch-kritisches Liederlexikon: http://www.liederlexikon.de/</p>														
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course:</p> <p>German</p>														
<p>Notes:</p>														
<p>Past grade distribution</p> <p>Total number of evaluated students: 10</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>ABS</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>30,0</td> <td>0,0</td> <td>30,0</td> <td>20,0</td> <td>20,0</td> <td>0,0</td> <td>0,0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	30,0	0,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	0,0	0,0
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX								
30,0	0,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	0,0	0,0								
<p>Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König</p>														
<p>Last change: 06.06.2023</p>														
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>														

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-598/23		Course title: Medieval literature in the context of book culture from the 11th to the 16th century				
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements:						
Learning outcomes:						
Class syllabus:						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Stanislava Kuzmová, PhD.						
Last change: 24.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-394/22	Course title: Military History of Central Europe: Early Modern Period
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - Students are required to read the sources and secondary literature (assigned by the teacher in line with the syllabus topics for each session), and subsequently, take active part in the discussion. They need to be able to work with texts b) final - Students need to produce an essay on a specific topic (in line with the syllabus). In it, the students show they developed the necessary skills throughout the term to approach the selected issue independently. For this purpose, they need to write 5 - 8 pages in their own words with the relevant bibliography Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have an overview of the most important events in the military sphere in the early modern age (primarily within the Habsburg monarchy, but also set in a broader Central European context), as well as of the basic trends in the military from a social and a cultural perspective. Students are able to analyze and interpret - not only - written sources. They are also familiar with the current historiographical trends and methodological approaches used to research the history of the military in the early modern age.	
Class syllabus: 1) The military situation in the Kingdom of Hungary in the late Middle Ages. The Jagiellonian monarchy and the Ottoman threat.	

- 2) Battlefields: Moháč, 1526
- 3) The international context: The struggle between the Habsburgs and the Ottomans in the 16th and first half of the 17th century
- 4) The defense of the borders and territorial organization of the Kingdom of Hungary. Fighting techniques.
- 5) Pecunia nervus belli: Military Finances and the State
- 6) The crisis around 1600: The Fifteen Years War
- 7) Culture: The bastion of defense of Christianity. The ideology of the aristocracy. Anti-Turkish themes in literature.
- 8) The estate uprisings from a military perspective. The kurucs and the labancs.
- 9) Battlefields: Vienna 1683 / Buda 1686 / Zenta 1697
- 10) Armed subjects. The peasant uprisings. Highwaymen and the Highwayman theme in culture.
- 11) War and diplomacy in the 18th century.
- 12) The army's professionalization and social disciplination in the 18th century

Recommended literature:

DANGL, Vojtech. Bitky a bojiská v našich dejinách I. Od Samovej ríše po vznik stálej armády. Bratislava: Perfekt, 2005. ISBN 89-8046-310-7.

DANGL, Vojtech - KOPČAN, Vojtech. Vojenské dejiny Slovenska II (1526 - 1711). Bratislava: Ministerstvo obrany SR, 1995. ISBN 80-967113-2-8

SEGEŠ, Vladimír. Vojenské dejiny Slovenska III. (1711 - 1914). Bratislava: Ministerstvo obrany SR, 1996. ISBN 80-88842-02-6

HOCHEDLINGER, Michael. Austria's Wars of Emergence, 1683-1797. New York: Routledge, 2003.

ISBN 9780582290846 (Dostupné cez externé informačné zdroje fakultnej knižnice)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

reading: English

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 8

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
62,5	0,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	12,5

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-006-1/15	Course title: Modern German Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: the course is designed as an exercise with feedback, but without continuous assessment. If necessary, the "expert interview" can be assessed (50% of the oral examination). During the exam period: The final exam consists of three parts: 1. a written exam (listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary) 2. an oral exam of 15 minutes (speaking) 3. a discussion of the text (reading comprehension, writing). Each part counts as one third of the final mark. Admission to the written and oral examinations is subject to regular attendance, completion of homework and a 'professional interview'. Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The teacher will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students reach language level C1 according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages in the skills of reading and listening comprehension, speaking, writing in German. They are able to look up information on a political, social or scientific topic, acquire the necessary vocabulary and answer questions on the topic in a free speech ('expert interview'). They can understand authentic journalistic texts in German (opinion articles) and prepare a written factual analysis of a text (text-based discussion). They can use a digital dictionary of the German language.	
Class syllabus: Language course in German as a foreign language with the aim of reaching C1 level. The following skills are practised: reading and listening comprehension, speaking, writing. It focuses on: - Reading comprehension: skim reading, close reading, analysis and interpretation of the text being read. - Listening comprehension: scientific, journalistic, ordinary German (phonetics) - Writing: creative writing to consolidate grammar and vocabulary, factual analysis of the text (discussion of the text).	

- Speaking: giving information and taking a position on scientific, social and political topics in conversation (free speech).

Recommended literature:

Učebnica (odporúčaná na zakúpenie): Lehrbuch Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Kursbuch C1. Hueber-Verlag (ISBN 978-3190012084)
Digital Dictionary of the German Language (www.dwds.de)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 246

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
29,27	0,0	25,2	21,95	12,6	6,1	4,88

Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

Last change: 09.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-008-1/15	Course title: Modern German Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (continuous): continuous preparation for lectures and seminars, study of literature, preparation of assigned homework, active work in class during the whole semester (20 %) b) in the examination period: final written test - theoretical knowledge in connection with specific text analysis and production (80 %), the student must achieve at least 60% success rate. A minimum of 60% in the intermediate assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of the class period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has an overview of the different functional styles and varieties of the German language, can distinguish between them and make a detailed stylistic analysis of different types of authentic texts, while being able to describe the functions of individual linguistic units in the text. At the same time, the student will acquire the basic competence to produce simple texts in different styles.	
Class syllabus: Topics may vary partially from semester to semester. For example, the following areas of German stylistics may be covered in a seminar: the theory of functional styles. Functional styles: colloquial style, journalistic style, professional style, administrative style Language of advertising. Language of new media. Varieties of language and language stratification. Gender-balanced language. German as a pluricentric language. Foreign words and style. Englishisms. Types and genres of texts.	
Recommended literature: HOFFMANN, Michael, Funktionale Varietäten des Deutschen. Potsdam: 2012. JANICH, Nina, Werbesprache. Ein Arbeitsbuch. Tübingen: Narr Francke Attempto Verlag, 2010. ROELCKE, Thorsten, Fachsprachen. Berlin: Erich Schmidt Verlag, 2005. RUG, Wolfgang,	

TOMASZEWSKI, Andreas, Grammatik mit Sinn und Verstand. Übungsgrammatik Mittel- und Oberstufe. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett Verlag, 2021.

Supplementary reading materials and the instructors' compendium will be presented at the beginning of and throughout the semester and will be available on Microsoft Teams. The instructor's presentations and supplementary materials will be made available on Microsoft Teams on an ongoing basis.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 204

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,45	0,0	22,06	21,08	18,14	8,82	2,45

Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 30.04.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bNE-950/21	Course title: Multilingualism, Language Rights, Identity
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course will take the form of a blended intensive programme, i.e. it will consist of a combination of online lectures and face-to-face teaching. As a course requirement, students will participate in a one-week intensive class at the University of Göttingen in April 2021. During this week, students will present the assignment given to them in the first session. They will hand it in in a written detailed form at the end of the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in an Fx grade and disciplinary action in accordance with the FiFUK Code of Ethics. 100-91: A 90-82: B 81-74: C 73-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student will be familiar with some basic concepts of multilingualism in linguistics, literary studies and didactics of the German language (language biography, language landscape, multilingual identity, language loss, etc.). He has the in-depth skill to work on group assignments with international course participants from the Universities of Tartu and Göttingen. He is oriented in the transversal use of multilingualism concepts both in the analysis of different media (literature, film, communication in tourism) and in different scientific disciplines.	
Class syllabus: Language portraits Language and Exile/Emigration (Irena Brežná)	

<p>The Language Loss Language and identity/subjectivity Fatih Akin: Gegen die Wand/ Auf der anderen Seite The City of Göttingen as a Language Landscape The course has a strongly interdisciplinary and intercultural character. The course participants will receive a list of specific texts to read at the first meeting</p>						
<p>Recommended literature: AUER, P. et al. (eds.): Handbook of multilingualism and multilingual communication. Berlin: de Gruyter 2008, ISBN 978-3-11-021251-8 BUSCH, B. Mehrsprachigkeit. Wien: Facultas 2013, ISBN 978-3-8252-3774-5 DEMBECK, T.: Literatur und Mehrsprachigkeit. Ein Handbuch. Tübingen: Narr 2017, ISBN: 978-3-8233-6911-0</p>						
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: German</p>						
<p>Notes:</p>						
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11</p>						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
90,91	0,0	9,09	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<p>Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher</p>						
<p>Last change: 04.04.2022</p>						
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-400/21	Course title: Norwegian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with supporting documentation. The exact date and topic of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams.	
Learning outcomes: Basics of Norwegian in speech and writing at level A1.	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, acquiring basic Norwegian language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Receptive English at a basic level	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 34						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
29,41	0,0	38,24	11,76	5,88	11,76	2,94
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 07.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-401/21	Course title: Norwegian 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 1	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with supporting documentation. The exact date and topic of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams.	
Learning outcomes: Deeper knowledge of the basics of Norwegian in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. Extending basic language skills to a level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, expanding basic language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Norwegian (level A1)						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 19						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
42,11	0,0	57,89	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumřík, PhD.						
Last change: 07.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-402/21	Course title: Norwegian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 2	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with supporting documentation. The exact date and topic of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams.	
Learning outcomes: Proficiency in written and spoken Norwegian at level A2	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook for improving Norwegian language skills Conversation and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Norwegian (level A1)	

Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 7						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
57,14	0,0	42,86	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumřík, PhD.						
Last change: 07.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-403/21	Course title: Norwegian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 3	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with supporting documentation. The exact date and topic of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Supplementary reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester, available on MS Teams.	
Learning outcomes: The students have deepened their Norwegian A2 level (they can reach up to B1 level). Extend language skills to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, acquiring basic Norwegian language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics Working with texts from the press and fiction texts	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Norwegian (A2)						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 8						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
62,5	0,0	37,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumřík, PhD.						
Last change: 07.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/buNE-031/22	Course title: Observing and Planning of Classes
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (ongoing): ongoing presentations by students on selected sub-topics such as the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, the National Curriculum, social forms in the classroom, textbooks in the classroom, etc. At the same time, active work in the classroom throughout the semester is required (50 points) (b) In the examination period: observation and detailed analysis of a teaching sequence or lesson in the form of a written examination or seminar paper. The student must achieve a minimum of 60% pass rate. A minimum score of 30 on the continuous assessment is a prerequisite for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. The exact date and topic of the midterm evaluation and the date of the written exam or term paper submission will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student knows the important factors for effective long-term and short-term planning of German teaching. Upon successful completion of the course, the student is able to observe the teaching process effectively and can analyse selected aspects of the teaching process in detail. Knows the phases of the lesson, social forms and types of exercises and can identify them in observed teaching.	
Class syllabus: 1. Factors influencing long-term and short-term lesson planning 2. Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, objectives, competences, language levels. 3. Curricula and curricula - National Curriculum for the German language. 4. Textbooks in the teaching of German. 5. Observation of teaching. 6. Phases of the teaching process. 7. Lesson preparation.	
Recommended literature: BIMMEL, P.; KAST, B; NEUNER, G. Deutschunterricht planen. Fernstudieneinheit 18. München: Goethe-Institut, 2003. HUNECKE, Hans-Werner, STEINIG, Wolfgang. Deutsch als	

Fremdsprache. Eine Einführung. Berlin: Erich Schmidt Verlag, 2013. ENDE, K., GROTHJAHN, R., KLEPPIN, K., MOHR, I. DLL 06: Curriculare Vorgaben und Unterrichtsplanung. Fort- und Weiterbildung weltweit. Stuttgart: Klett Sprachen, 2013. STORCH, Günther. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Eine Didaktik. Paderborn: Wilhelm Fink, 1999. ZIEBELL, B.: Unterrichtsbeobachtung und Lehrerverhalten. Fernstudieneinheit 32. München: Goethe-Institut, 2002. Spoločný európsky referenčný rámec pre jazyky. Učenie sa, vyučovanie, hodnotenie. Bratislava: Štátny pedagogický ústav, 2017.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, level B2-C1

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 24

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
75,0	0,0	4,17	16,67	4,17	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD.

Last change: 28.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-112/21			Course title: Regional Project 1			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 5						
Recommended semester: 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the seminar, presentation of the paper and its subsequent written elaboration. The student must achieve at least 60% success rate. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 30/70						
Learning outcomes: Students will learn about the chosen moments of history of German-speaking culture in Bratislava and its surroundings in modern history. In addition to reflecting on memoirs and specialist literature, the seminar will introduce them to various forms of museum processing and presentation of this culture. Students learn to search relevant sources in libraries, archives and digital databases, formulate collective tasks, which they solve in groups.						
Class syllabus: Germans in Bratislava (settlement, demographic development, social stratification, local traditions) - Bratislava German - Figures of German-language literature and culture in Bratislava (for example K.G. Windisch, J.W. Kempelen, Karl Benyovszky) - Presentation of German-speaking culture in the museums of Bratislava (Museum of Carpathian Germans, Museum of the City of Bratislava, Museum of Jewish Culture in Bratislava, Small Carpathian Museum in Pezinok) The course will include excursions to the above-mentioned institutions.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 10						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
90,0	0,0	10,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.						

Last change: 06.05.2026

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-037/11	Course title: Russian Language for Historians 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written tests, compositions, brief presentations. The Grading Scale is set as: 100 % – 91% A, 90 – 81% B, 80% – 73% C, 72% – 66% D, 65% – 60% E, 59% and less – FX (a student does not fill the conditions for evaluation). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students can use a language (writing, vocabulary, grammar) and communication competence (receptive and productive) which are necessary for daily communication on the topic of personal, professional life and which are also useable for factual conversation.	
Class syllabus: The student acquires: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • font system • general vocabulary which is directly related to daily life and professional interests (1) • grammar rules (morphological and syntactic), which are necessary to perception and production of texts in common situations of personal and professional life (1) • learning and development the receptive and productive skills, which are necessary for communication on the topics of common life and are also useable for factual conversation. (1) • making and keeping contact, personal life, family, work, hobbies and free time. 	
Recommended literature: BALÁŽ, G [et al.] : Krátka gramatika ruského jazyka. Bratislava: SPN, 1976. BALCOVÁ, T.: Rusko-slovenský a slovensko-ruský slovník. Bratislava: Kniha – Spoločník, 2006. ISBN 80-88814-45-6. KOLLÁR, D. a kol.: Slovensko-ruský slovník. Bratislava: SPN, 1976. NEKOLOVÁ, V., Camutaliová, I., Vasiljevova-Lešková, A.: Ruština nejen pro samouky. Praha: Leda, 2002. ISBN 80-85927-96-9.	

Jazykovo dostupné autentické tlačové materiály						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Russian, Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 173						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
46,24	0,0	16,18	19,08	2,89	2,89	12,72
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.						
Last change: 11.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-038/12	Course title: Russian for Historians 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-037/11 - Russian Language for Historians 1	
Course requirements: Written tests, compositions, brief presentations. The Grading Scale is set as: 100 % – 91% A, 90 – 81% B, 80% – 73% C, 72% – 66% D, 65% – 60% E, 59% and less – FX (a student does not fill the conditions for evaluation). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students can use a language (writing, vocabulary, grammar) and communication competence (receptive and productive) which are necessary for daily communication on the topic of personal, professional life and which are also useable for factual conversation.	
Class syllabus: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• font system• general vocabulary which is directly related to daily life and professional interests (2)• grammar rules (morphological and syntactic), which are necessary to perception and production of texts in common situations of personal and professional life (2)• learning and development the receptive and productive skills, which are necessary for communication on the topics of common life and are also useable for factual conversation (2).• making and keeping contact, personal life, family, work, hobbies and free time.• intercultural communication, travelling to work and hobbies, orientation in the city, lifestyle, housing culture, eating habits, city – city history	
Recommended literature: BALÁŽ, G [et al.] : Krátka gramatika ruského jazyka. Bratislava: SPN, 1976. BALCOVÁ, T.: Rusko-slovenský a slovensko-ruský slovník. Bratislava: Kniha – Spoločník, 2006. ISBN 80-88814-45-6. KOLLÁR, D. a kol.: Slovensko-ruský slovník. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.	

NEKOLOVÁ, V., Camutaliová, I., Vasiljevova-Lešková, A.: Ruština nejen pro samouky. Praha: Leda, 2002. ISBN 80-85927-96-9.
Jazykovo dostupné autentické tlačové materiály

Languages necessary to complete the course:
Russian, Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 57

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
56,14	0,0	26,32	10,53	1,75	3,51	1,75

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-369/00	Course title: SC: Panslavian Generation (New Views on the Second Phase of the Slovak National Revival)
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3. b) Students are asked questions throughout the term to make sure they are prepared. c) Final assessment: written test Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture and self study cycle, students have additional information on the 2nd generation (Kollár and Šafárik's) of the Slovak national movement and the shaping of the modern Slovak nation. They are also familiar with the reflection the social and political situation found in its ideas and activities. They are familiar with the ideas and activities of figures such as Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, Ján Herkeľ, Ján Hollý, František Palacký and others.	
Class syllabus: 1. The concept of nation in Slovak history. The national revival and the formation of a modern nation. 2. The concept and ideology of the 18th century Catholic and Evangelical intelligentsia. Connections. 3. Period specifics and the origin of the concept of the Všeslavia nation. Political and cultural dimension.	

4. Language - the emblem of the nation, literary activity, history of literature. Ján Herkel - the Slavic "Esperanto"
5. Historicism and history. Interest in earliest history. Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, František Palacký, Ján Hollý
6. Catholic and evangelical revivalists - cooperation, ideas, similarities and contradictions. Ján Hollý, Martin Hanuliak and others
7. Ján Kollár, (poet, priest, historian, pedagogue), the "Preacher" of Všeslavia Reciprocity and his Significance.
8. The earliest history of the Slavs - Šafárik and Palacký's work. National history.
9. Ján Hollý - reception of Bernolákovčina (Bernolák's form of the Slovak language), Great Moravia, ideology.
10. Relations of the Všeslavia generation to the Bernolák and Štúr movements. "Voices for the need of a unified language"
11. Assessment of the Všeslavia Generation and its representatives in the past and present.
12. Pan-Slavism - fiction and reality. Perception by the non-Slavic public. Shift of meaning.

Recommended literature:

1. MACURA, Vladimír. Znamení zrodu: české obrození jako kulturní typ. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1983.
 2. PODOLAN, Peter. Aspekty slovenskej historiografie generácie Jána Kollára a Pavla Jozefa Šafárika. In: Forum historiae [online]. Bratislava: Historický ústav Slovenskej akadémie vied, 2007, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 21-33. [cit. 2021-10-20] Dostupné na: <https://www.forumhistoriae.sk/sites/default/files/podolan1.pdf>.
 3. PODOLAN, Peter. Generácia Všeslavia a jej koncepcia národa. In: Studia Academica Slovaca 38, Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2009, pp. 239-254.
 4. SAK, Robert. Josef Jungmann. Život obrozence. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7021-890-7.
 5. PICHLER, Tibor. Národ, národnosti, štát: O politike etnického entuziazmu. Historický časopis. 2006, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 569-590.
- Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 135

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
29,63	0,0	20,0	22,22	17,78	6,67	3,7

Lecturers:

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-382/16	Course title: SC: Bratislava's Bohemians: Artists' Everyday Life between 1920 and 1945
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - Students are required to attend the lessons and excursions and take active part in them. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long essay on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the all aspects of Bohemianism in Bratislava between 1920 and 1945 and the everyday life of Slovak artists in the city in the period. After two excursions, they are also acquainted with the authentic places connected with the daily life of Bohemian artists in Bratislava. Therefore, students are able to perceive historical phenomena not only from written sources, but also to set them into real places.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to Bohemianism: characteristics, concepts, personalities and socio-cultural contexts. Introduction to Bohemianism. The origin of Bohemianism in Paris. Henri Murger. Bohemianism and its development in Europe in the 19th and early 20th century. Decadent Bohemianism. Bohemian dandyism and aestheticism. 2. Bohemianism in Bratislava between 1920 and 1945. Basic realities, social structure, socio-cultural context, Bohemian personalities in literature and art.	

3. Bohemianism in Bratislava in the “golden” 1920s. Tido J. Gašpar, Ján Hrušovský, Ivan Žabota, Emo Bohúň, Janko Alexy and others. Specificities of Bohemianism among 1920s artists in Bratislava. Bohemians’ favorite places. Cafes, taverns, studios, inspiring outdoor spots, lodgings, sponsors. Specifics of Bohemianism in Bratislava among 1920s writers. Favorite places of Bohemian writers. Cafes, taverns, inspiring outdoor spots, sponsors, muses. The unique position of the Zlatá fantázia [Golden Fantasy] Inn in the 1920s.
4. Bohemianism in Bratislava among 1930s artists: Specifics of Bratislava Bohemian art in the 1930s. Popular places with Bohemian artists. Cafes, taverns, studios, inspiring outdoor spots, sponsors. Specifics of Bratislava Bohemian 1930s literature. Popular places with Bohemian writers. Popular cafes, taverns, inns, picnic inns, lodgings, inspiring outdoor spots, sponsors, muses.
5. Bohemianism in Bratislava among artists between 1938 and 1945. Surrealist Bohemianism. Artistic Bohemianism. Political influences on the daily life of left-wing artists. Popular cafes, taverns, inns, picnic inns, lodgings, inspiring outdoor spots, sponsors, muses.
6. Excursion to authentic places of Bratislava Bohemianism - route “A”
7. Excursion to authentic places of Bratislava Bohemianism - route “B”
8. Final summary and reflection of acquired knowledge in the form of an essay.

Recommended literature:

- BALÁŽ, Anton. Hriešna Vydrlica. Bratislava : Albert Marenčin Vydavateľstvo PT, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8114-042-6
- BRADSHAW, Steve. Kaviarenská spoločnosť alebo život bohémov od Swifta po Dylana. Bratislava : Tatran 1988.
- SALNER, Peter a kol. Taká bola Bratislava. Bratislava : Veda 1991.
- VAŠŠ, Martin. Bratislavská umelecká bohéma v rokoch 1920 - 1945. Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo UK, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4173-8
- VAŠŠ, Martin. Medzi snom a skutočnosťou : umelecká bohéma v Bratislave 1938 - 1945. Bratislava : Marenčin PT, 2018. ISBN 978-80-8114-943-6
- ŽÁRY, Štefan. Bratislavská bohéma. Bratislava : Tatran, 2018. ISBN 978-80-222-0975-5
- Further literature will be mentioned during the seminars or consultations.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 133

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
75,94	0,0	15,04	3,01	0,0	0,0	6,02

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-352/00	Course title: SC: Castles and Castle Estates in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Condition for granting of credits: Students are required to attend the seminars regularly and take active part in the discussions (30%). They also need to carry out partial tasks that are related to topic of their term papers. The topic are chosen during the first meeting in the semester. Larger part of grading is based on the term paper (70%) that is to be submitted by the date set during the first meeting. The seminar paper consisting of at least 10 standard pages (18,000 characters, including spaces). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students acquire basic knowledge about emergence and developments of castles in Hungary in the Middle Ages. On the example of a castle and its domain chosen for more detailed research, they learn heuristics of medieval sources. They moreover get to know the source material used for research of medieval castles and domains, their internal functioning and roles played in the medieval Hungarian society. After completion of the course, students are capable of using a wide variety of sources available for research of medieval castles and their domains - both narrations and diplomatic sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting. Information about grading and course requirements. Choosing topics for term papers - a specific castle and its domain (on the basis of students' preferences) 2. Developments of fortification systems on the territory of Slovakia from the Great Moravian period up to the beginning of the 16th century. 3. Castle built of stone - a new phenomenon in the fortifications of medieval Hungary. 4. Boom of fortifications in Hungary after the Mongol invasion, the boom's bearers. 5. Rise of the nobility's power in Hungary and their new, fortified residences. 6. Economic hinterland of a castle - formation of castle domains.	

7. Life at a medieval castle - castle's people: castellan and guardians, castle's furnishings, medieval style of comfort.
8. Administration of a castle domain, officers for economic management and their staff.
9. Spatial system of castle building and their roles in defense of and protection for open rural settlements and medieval roads.
10. Smaller fortifications - castles, curias, inhabited towers, and their specifics.
11. Results of historical-architectural researches of castle ruins in Slovakia. Possibilities for their preservation and renovation.
12. Final meeting, Control of work conducted on term papers. Review of attendance and completion of preliminary classification.

Recommended literature:

- DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Daniela et al. Stredoveké hrady na Slovensku. Život, kultúra, spoločnosť. Bratislava: VEDA, 2017. ISBN 9788022416085
- FEJÉR, Georgius (ed.). Codex diplomaticus Hungariae ecclesiasticus ac civilis I - XI. Budae: Typis typogr. regiae vniuersitatis Vngariae, 1829 - 1844.
- FÜGEDI, Erik. Castle and society in medieval Hungary (1000 - 1437). Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó 1980.
- KOČIŠ, Jozef. Od Čachtíc po Strečno. Martin: Osveta, 1989. ISBN 80-217-0053-X
- MARSINA, Richard (ed.). Codex diplomaticus et epistolaris Slovaciae I - II. Bratislava: VEDA, 1971 - 1987.
- PLAČEK, Miroslav - BÓNA, Martin. Encyklopédia slovenských hradov. Bratislava: Slovart, 2007. ISBN 9788080852870

Languages necessary to complete the course:

- Slovak
basics of reading in Latin
reading in Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 341

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
24,93	0,0	28,15	33,43	6,45	1,47	5,57

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-301/00	Course title: SC: Civilisation of Ancient Greece and Rome
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Attendance at the courses. Two absences are permitted, in the case of a third absence the student gets a compensatory assignment. Evaluation: 1. A paper on a chosen topic during the semester – 30%. 2. Test at the end of the semester -70%. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the ancient civilizations in Greece and Rome. The student can work with ancient sources and understands the problems of political, economic, social, and cultural development of the ancient world. The student understands the cultural and social importance of ancient civilizations, its receptions and traditions, as well as the key events of ancient cultural and political history. The student gets to know the rules of writing a scientific text (literature and sources for the antiquity, citations, academic ethics).	
Class syllabus: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Introduction - Basic literature and heuristic sources – encyclopaedias, bibliographies, bibliographical dictionaries, databases - Sources for ancient history – literary, numismatic, and epigraphical sources - The Greek society in the Mycenaean and Archaic period - Foundation and development of the Greek city states, their political and economic development, political system of the states, Athenian democracy, the culture of the classical period - Greece after the Peloponnesian wars and the entry of Macedonia to Greek politics, Hellenistic period, Roman hegemony - The oldest period of Roman history – Etruscans, Roman Kingdom - Roman Republic - Roman Empire 	

- The impact of antiquity on European culture
- Antique culture and traditions

Recommended literature:

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Studies, sources and source databases will be available on MS Teams.

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Dejiny antiky. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2014. ISBN 978-80-89743-03-2.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Starověké Řecko. Encyklopedická příručka. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2011. ISBN 978-80-73915-80-3.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Antický Řím. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2012. ISBN 978-80-73915-79-7.

ANDOKOVÁ, Marcela et al. Bežný život starých Římanů, Bratislava: Iris, 2020. ISBN 9788082000644.

CONTE, Gian Biagio. Dějiny římské literatury. Praha: KLP, 2003. ISBN 978-80-86791-57-9.

CANFORA, Luciano. Dějiny řecké literatury, Praha: KLP, 2009. 978-80-86791-71-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 103

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
40,78	0,0	19,42	17,48	10,68	4,85	6,8

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-325/00	Course title: SC: Colonization of Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Credit granting scheme: 20% preliminary assessment - students are required to take active part in the learning period and to carry out the assigned tasks concerning the topics of their term papers. The students' ongoing activities are evaluated at the last seminar taking place during the credit week. Final assessment - 80%. Students are required to submit a seminar paper consisting of at least 10 standard pages (18,000 characters, including spaces). Students are assigned the topics of their term paper at the first meeting taking into account their personal interests. The deadline for submitting the term paper is agreed upon with the students. In their papers, students are expected to pay attention to the basic problems the settlement of the selected region within the Kingdom of Hungary had to face (written mentions, source mentions of the development and state of the environment in the Middle Ages, the first written mentions of localities in the region, road network development, etc.). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have an overview of the settlement process in Slovakia and its laws from the Great Moravia to the end of the Middle Ages, and are able to work with the settlement of selected micro-regions. They are also familiar with the course of the settlement processes in the Middle Ages, are able to see their interdisciplinary dimension and apply their knowledge of historical linguistics and archeology. They are also familiar with the methodology for researching the settlement of selected micro-regions and can make use mainly of diplomatic sources on the history of the settlement of today's Slovakia within the Kingdom of Hungary.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Introductory seminar: Getting acquainted with the course requirements and credit granting scheme. Students are assigned the topic of their term paper taking into account their personal interests.
2. Interdisciplinary approach to settlement research - using the findings of archeology, historical linguistics and historical sources.
3. First written mentions of medieval settlements and their interpretation. 4. County delimitation charters (Metačné listiny) - the most important source for reconstructing medieval settlements and their original natural environment.
5. Development of opinions on the settlement of Slovakia in the Middle Ages. Václav Chaloupecký, Daniel Rapant and their controversy concerning the beginnings of the settlement of the Liptov region.
6. Problems in researching settlement processes - insufficient archaeological research, missing written sources. Finding alternative solutions.
7. Group settlement - assumptions and characteristics.
8. Using non-traditional methods in settlement research, sacral objects and their patronages.
9. Castles and their role as a factor stabilizing the conditions of settlements in the High and Late Middle Ages.
10. Statistical documents for researching population density and intensity at the turn of the Middle Ages and early modern times.
11. Settlement classification by size. Medieval towns and rural settlements. Representing the settlement process using maps.
12. Final seminar: assessment of the term, the students' ongoing activities during the learning period are evaluated. The level of progress of the students's term paper is checked.

Recommended literature:

BEŇKO, Ján. Starý Turiec. Martin: Osveta, 1996. ISBN 80-217-0366-00
 ŠMILAUER, Vladimír. Vodopis starého Slovenska. Praha - Bratislava: Učená spoločnosť Šafárikova, 1932.
 VARSÍK, Branislav. Osídlenie Košickej kotliny I-III. Bratislava: Veda, 1964 - 1977.
 RÁBIK, Vladimír. Nemecké osídlenie na území východného Slovenska v stredoveku. Bratislava: Karpatonemecký spolok na Slovensku, 2006. ISBN 978-80-8060-197-6
 ŽUDEL, Juraj. Osídlenie Slovenska v neskorom stredoveku. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 9788022410793
 Further literature will be specified during the semester

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 basic Latin (basi knowledge of Latin terminology)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 163

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
14,72	0,0	25,15	28,22	9,82	1,84	20,25

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-329/17	Course title: SC: Comparative History of Medieval Central-Eastern Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (maximum of two absences allowed per semester), oral presentation of a selected topic (according to the teacher's assignment) during semester, interpretation of sources at the seminars, final exam consisting of an oral colloquium. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of the main stages of historical development of Central Europe for a period from about 568 to 1526. They are able to locate, specify and describe the countries of this region on the basis of their historical, cultural and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They know the process of formation of Central European nations and the emergence of the political-geographical region of Central Europe. On the basis of interpretation of the most significant historical processes, events and actions of personages, they manage to understand the specific development of this part of Europe. Through a historical comparison, they can compare this knowledge with development in other parts of the continent. On the basis of work with period sources, they manage to interpret objectively the common controversial and conflicting historical issues which, even in the present, mark the level and nature of relations between Central European countries.	
Class syllabus: Central Europe – historical-political-geographical definition of the concept Arrival of Slavs and Hungarians in Central Europe West Slavs (Samo's Empire, Great Moravia), Avars and Frankish Empire Emergence of medieval Christianized monarchies Hungary of Árpáds 896-1301 Poland of the Piast dynasty 965-1300 Principality/Kingdom of Bohemia under Přemyslid dynasty 895-1306 Hungary in 14th century (House of Anjou)	

Bohemian countries in 14th century (Luxembourg dynasty)
Poland during the reign of the last Piast rulers (1300-1380)
Social, cultural and economic changes in the 14th and 15th centuries
Turkish threat in Central Europe 14th-15th centuries
Humanism and Renaissance in Central Europe (cultural development)

Recommended literature:

BEREND, Nora – URBAŃCZYK, Przemyslaw – WISZEWSZKI, Przemyslaw. Central Europe in the High Middle Ages. Bohemia, Hungary and Poland c. 900 - 1300. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 2013. ISBN 9780521786959.
BEREND, Nora. Christianizace a utváření křesťanské monarchie. Praha, Argo, 2013. ISBN 9788025708354.
DVORNÍK, František. Zrod střední a východní Evropy. Praha: Prostor, 2008. ISBN 9788072601950.
SZŰCS, Jenő. Tri historické regióny Európy. Bratislava, Kalligram, 2001. ISBN 8071492639.
WANDY CZ, Piotr S. Střední Evropa v dějinách od středověku do současnosti. Academia, Praha 2001. ISBN 8020006575.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 5

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Dušan Zupka, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-372/10	Course title: SC: Different Forms of Lifestyle in Slovakia in the Period of the First Czechoslovak Republic
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiar with the different lifestyles in Slovakia during the First Czechoslovak Republic. They are familiar with the everyday life, as well as with the social and cultural history of the period. They are able to produce their own creative presentation of everyday life, as well as social and cultural history. They understand the importance of the history of everyday life, as well as of the social and cultural history for the work of 20th century historians.	
Class syllabus: 1. The impact the lifestyle in Western European capitals (Paris, Berlin, London) at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries and in the interwar period had on the lifestyle in Czechoslovakia and Slovakia and the remaining Austrian-Hungarian monarchy lifestyle. 2. Consequences WWI had in the life and culture perception of Slovaks.	

3. Traditional city-village relationship shifts, disappearing differences. The influence of Prague as a mediator of impulses from contemporary world capitals.
4. The city. "Slovakization" of life in Slovak cities. Cultural, confessional and social stratification.
5. The village. The cult of "peasant" and "unspoiled village life" in Slovak culture and literature in the interwar period.
6. Czech nationals in Slovakia and their perception by Slovaks.
7. Clothes and fashion. Changes and new trends. Application for the city-village relationship.
8. Housing and architecture. Trends. Functionalism.
9. Boarding. Regional and social disparities.
10. Work. 8-hour working time. Intellectual and manual work. Strikes and demonstrations.
11. Information and the new media. Periodicals, radio, film. The phenomenon of the cinema.
12. Gender in the interwar period. Ideal images of woman and man and reality.
13. Free time. Leisure and culture.
14. The Bohemian way of life in Slovakia in the interwar period.

Recommended literature:

BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián – ZEMKO, Milan (eds.). Slovensko v Československu (1918-1939). Bratislava : VEDA, 2004. ISBN 80-224-0795-X

DUDEKOVÁ, Gabriela a kol. Na ceste k modernej žene. Bratislava : Veda, 2011. ISBN 978-80-224-1189-9

FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila – ROGULOVÁ, Jaroslava a kol. Občianska spoločnosť a politická kultúra. Kapitoly z dejín Slovenska 1918 – 1938. Bratislava : Historický ústav SAV, 2012. ISBN 978-80-971189-0-7

ROGULOVÁ, Jaroslava a kolektív. Od osmičky k osmičke. Premeny slovenskej spoločnosti v rokoch 1918 – 1938. Bratislava : VEDA, 2009. ISBN 978-80-970060-4-4

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 162

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
82,1	0,0	6,79	3,7	0,62	0,62	6,17

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhD. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-354/00	Course title: SC: Economic and Social Development in Slovakia between the 16th - 18th Centuries
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To be admitted to the written exam during the examination period, students are required to attend the lessons regularly. Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The paper must include an introduction, the main part (without footnotes), conclusions and the bibliography. Students are evaluated on the basis of the results of the written test they are required to take during the examination period. The form of the test questions indicate students they are expected to give a factual description of the topic, presenting the facts without any further analysis or generalization. The exact regular and retake dates will be published in the AIS during the credit week. The classification scale is the following: 100-92 % of the max. number of points A, 91 – 84% B, 83 – 76 % C, 75 – 68 % D, 67 – 60 % E, <60% Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The course is intended to be an introduction to the economic and social history of the early modern period in today's Slovakia. At the end of the course, students have an overview of the development in key sectors of feudal economy and the social picture of the Slovak territory in the context of the Kingdom of Hungary. The course elaborates on the Early Modern History of Slovakia students have become familiar with at the compulsory lectures on Slovak history in the 16th to 18th centuries.	

Students are able to characterize the productive potential of the country, its economic position within the Habsburg monarchy, understand the basic economic problems of the time, are familiar with the life of the population in relation to the so-called great history and are able to define the social image of the country.

Class syllabus:

1. Slovak historiography at the present. Issues of economic and social history.
2. Sources of research into the economic and social image of Slovakia in the early modern period.
3. Modern Slovak historiography. Its approach to researching the subject.
4. Demographic conditions.
5. Population composition by nation.
6. Social stratification of the population.
7. Settlement structure of the country.
8. Agrarian production.
9. Mining.
10. Guilds and manufactories.
11. Trade.
12. Feudal law, feudalism.

Recommended literature:

KOHÚTOVÁ, Mária – VOZÁR, Jozef (eds.). *Hospodárske dejiny Slovenska 1526 – 1848*. Bratislava: VEDA, 2006. ISBN 80-224-0915-4.
KOHÚTOVÁ, Mária. *Hospodárske dejiny Slovenska v novoveku*. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8082-350-4.
KOHÚTOVÁ, Mária. *Vývoj obyvateľstva na Slovensku v 16. a 17. storočí*. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta Trnavskej univerzity, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8082-349-8.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 198

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
59,09	0,0	25,25	9,6	3,54	1,01	1,52

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-400/24	Course title: SC: Ethnogenesis of Slavs 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-380/15 - SC: Slavs and Their Ethnogenesis	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - regular attendance during the course, preparedness for the lessons, engagement in the discussions b) final - test Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: The subject is a follow-up and an extension of the subject SC: Ethnogenesis of the Slavs. It focuses on ideas about the origin of Slavs in medieval and modern Slovak, Czech, Croatian, etc. writings and their analysis by individual younger historiographies. Students will be able to confront the motives that stood behind the narratives with those that influenced their interpretations in the modern or recent historical science. The set of tools and procedures, used in the investigation of the identity of the Slavs as a whole, will be verified in the constructions of Slavic history, with which the intellectuals of medieval and modern nations operated.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the subject, organizational meeting, follow-up to the curriculum of the winter semester 2. Characteristics of historical sources, common and different features of narratives 3. Brothers Bohemia, Lech and Rus, Trojan and Germanic history 4. History of Slavs in Hungarian chronicles, modern history of Slovaks and Slovakia	

5. Slavic origin of the Czechs in late-medieval chronicles
6. Constructions of the history of the Poles in humanist writing – Slavs, Veneti, Vandals, Sarmatians
7. Formulas for "world history" in Croatia (e.g. Vinko Pribojević)
8. Medieval Bulgarian writing and the relationship between Bulgarian and Slavic history
9. Chronicles of the Russians, Slavic vs. local identity (Novgorod, Galicia-Volyn annals)
10. Possibilities of interpretation of diplomatic written sources, geographical tracts, legal collections, etc.
11. Current trends in historiography in interpreting the history of the Slavs
12. Summarization of the subject, the first term of the test.

Recommended literature:

HAVLÍK, Lubomír. Počátky slovanského vědomí. In ŠŤASTNÝ, Vladislav (ed.). Slovanství v národním životě Čechů a Slováků. Praha : Melantrich, 1968, pp. 17-23.

KUČERA, Matúš. Veľká Morava a začiatky našich národných dejín. In Historický časopis, 1985, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 163 – 199.

MARSINA, Richard. Samuel Timon a jeho predstavy o najstarších dejinách Slovákov. In Historický časopis, 1980, vol. 28, no. 2, pp. 238 – 251.

TIBENSKÝ, Ján. Slovenská historiografia v období počiatkov slovenského národného obrodzenia. (1780 – 1830). In Historický časopis, 1980, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 531 – 553.

SASINEK, Franko Víťazoslav. Dejiny drevnych národov na území terajšieho Uhorska. Martin: Kníhtlačiarsky účastinársky spolok, 1878.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 8

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
75,0	0,0	12,5	12,5	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Adam Mesiarkin, PhD.

Last change: 06.06.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-316/00	Course title: SC: Europe after World War 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student prepares an essay about the topic of the 20th century. The essay represents 50% of classification score. Afterwards student takes a test and the score for passing the test is at least 65%. Passing the test represents 50% of classification score. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: A student has knowledge about post-war period and history in Europe with the special attention to the issue of two German states after World War 2 and the relations between Europe and The Middle East.	
Class syllabus: 1. The history of Germany in the 20th Century 2. Nazi Germany 1933 – 1945 3. The formation of anti-Hitler coalition (Atlantic Charter, Teheran, Jalta, Postupim) 4. From Postupim to establishment of two German states 5. The Adenauer's era in the West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and the period of the Cold War during the 50's decade. Integration of the FRG to the economic and military structures in the West Europe 6. The 60's in Europe and the new policy of Willy Brandt – „Ostpolitik“ 7. From anti-Judaism and anti-Semitism. The Jews between the Middle Ages and the 20th Century 8. From Zionism to the British mandate for Palestine 9. The Jewish holocaust in Europe and the Alyah of Jews from Europe after World War II. 10. From establishment of the State of Israel to the Suez Crisis. 11. From Six-Day War to Yom Kippur War 12. The trends of the Arab-Israel relations from the 80's to present	

Recommended literature:

KISSINGER, H. Umění diplomacie. Od Richelieua k pádu Berlínske zdi. Praha : Prostor, 1999. ISBN 80-85190-51-6.

MÜLLER, H. M. Dejiny Nemecka. Praha Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2001. ISBN 80-7106-188-3.

WEGS, J. R. – LADRECH, R. Evropa po roce 1945. Praha : Vyšehrad 2002. ISBN 80-7021-507-0.

VIVEN, R. Evropa 20. století. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7021-735-1.

JUDT, Tony. Povojnová Európa. História po roku 1945. Bratislava : S Lovart, 2007. ISBN 978-80.8085-185-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
20,41	0,0	26,53	17,35	13,27	4,08	18,37

Lecturers:

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-399/23	Course title: SC: Everyday Life of Aristocrats in the Early New Age
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Assessment of learning outcomes is carried out exclusively by continuous monitoring of learning results during the teaching part of the semester. Successful completion of the course is conditioned by the preparation and verbal presentation of a paper in the time range of 10 - 15 minutes (approximately 5 standard pages with an attached list of literature used, a ppt presentation is welcome). Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The classification scale is the following: 100-92 % of the max. number of points A, 91 – 84 % B, 83 – 76 % C, 75 – 68 % D, 67 – 60 % E, <60% Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have an overview of one of the current research topics in Slovak / Central European historiography. Students are familiar with the nobility in general and with everyday life at the court of the aristocracy in the Kingdom of Hungary in the early modern period. Students can work not only with edited written sources that provide insight into the private spheres of the high nobility, but are also familiar with history of art and anthropological research on the issue.	
Class syllabus: 1. Aristocracy in Hungary. The political elite of the country. 2. Aristocratic court and court career. 3. Aristocratic mansions, castles/chateaux and city palaces. 4. Birth, baptism, childhood, youth, upbringing, education of an aristocrat. 5. Festivities. Marriage. Funeral. 6. Health, treatment, baths in the life of an aristocrat. 7. Hungarian aristocratic clothing, presentation of the family.	

8. Aristocrats - patrons and collectors of art.
9. Social life - parliaments, coronations, games, music, leisure.
10. Cuisine, dining.
11. In the service of the country.

Recommended literature:

DUCHOŇOVÁ, Diana. Palatín Mikuláš Esterházy a jeho dvor. Spoločnosť, normy, rituály každodennosti. Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV vo vydavateľstve Prodama s.r.o., 2013. ISBN 978-80-89396-25-2.

LENGYELOVÁ, Tünde et al. Thurzovci a ich historický význam. Bratislava: Pro Historia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-89396-19-1.

LENGYELOVÁ, Tünde. Život na šľachtickom dvore. Bratislava: Slovart, 2016. ISBN 978-80-556-1287-4.

FUNDÁRKOVÁ, Anna. Barokový aristokrat. Bratislava: Veda, 2018. ISBN 978-80-224-1694-8.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 17

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
70,59	0,0	17,65	5,88	0,0	0,0	5,88

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.

Last change: 24.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-306/00	Course title: SC: History of the Byzantine Empire 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: I. Reading and interpretation of sources and selected secondary literature. Answering questions set out at the end of the texts. II. Final essay on chosen topic The student has the right to two absences without giving a reason. His unpreparedness for an hour will also be considered as an absence. In case of four or more absences, the student will not be evaluated. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students acquire a basic knowledge on the history of Byzantium and its historical uniqueness in the history of medieval Europe. They also acquire knowledge about the political, social and cultural transformation of the late Roman Empire in the 4th - 7th centuries and its gradual transformation into a new type of state, now labelled as the Byzantine Empire.	
Class syllabus: I. Introductory meeting. Course definition and its nature. Course completion criteria II. Historiography on the history of Byzantium. III. History of Byzantine studies, overview of the most important Byzantine schools, institutes, periodicals. IV. The periodization of Byzantine history and a brief description of individual periods. V. From Rome to Byzantium - from late antiquity to the Middle Ages. To the contemporary debate on the transformation of the Roman Empire in the 4th - 7th century. The second part of the course (selected themes of Roman-Byzantine history) VI. Roman Empire under Constantine the Great. Constantine's inclination towards Christianity and baptism. Church historian Eusebius of Caesarea and his political theology.	

VII. The Roman Empire after the death of Constantine the Great. Christianity and paganism. Emperor Julian (361 - 363): reformer or apostate?

VIII. Eastern Roman Empire in the 5th century. The Goths and the Empire. The social crisis of the Roman Empire in the second half of the 5th century and its causes from the point of view of the Eastern Roman authors.

IX. From the Eastern Roman Empire to medieval Byzantium. The reign of Emperor Justinian: the idea of the renovation of the Roman Empire. The Roman Empire as viewed by the court historian Procopius of Caesarea.

X. From the Eastern Roman Empire to medieval Byzantium II: Justinian's successors. Eastern Roman Empire and Persia.

XI. From the Eastern Roman Empire to medieval Byzantium III. The reign of the Emperor Heraclius. Eastern Roman Empire and Persia: The last great war of the antiquity and its consequences.

XII. Byzantium, Islam and the clash of civilisations. Islam and its followers as seen through the eyes of Christian authors. Confrontation and coexistence of cultures.

Recommended literature:

HURBANIČ, Martin. Stredoveký Balkán: Kapitoly z politických, sociálnych a hospodárskych dejín juhovýchodnej Európy v 6. - 15. storočí. Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška : Prešov, 2010. ISBN 9788071658184.

HURBANIČ, Martin. Súboj titanov. Nový Rím a Perzia. Supervelmoci starého sveta pred nástupom islamu. Bratislava: Veda, 2020,. ISBN: 978-80-224-1819-5.

ZÁSTĚROVÁ, Bohumila a kol. Dějiny Byzance. Praha: Academia, 1992. ISBN 8020004548.

GIBBON, Edward. Úpadok a zánik Rímskej ríše. Bratislava: Premedia, 2012. ISBN 97880895941538.

WHITTOW, Mark. The Making of Byzantium. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1996. ISBN 0-520-20496-4.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 452

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
25,66	0,0	17,48	20,58	14,6	11,95	9,73

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-307/00	Course title: SC: History of the Byzantine Empire 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: I. Reading and interpretation of sources and selected secondary literature. Answering the questions set out at the end of the texts. II. Final essay on chosen topic The student has the right to two absences without giving a reason. His unpreparedness for an hour will also be considered as an absence. In case of four or more absences, the student will not be evaluated. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students acquire an overview of the basic historical stages of Byzantine history from the period of 7th - 15th century. They also acquire information about important events and personalities of medieval Byzantium in the mentioned period.	
Class syllabus: I. Introductory meeting. Basic information on the content and formal criteria of the course. Credit conditions. The birth of medieval Byzantium in the 7th century. The question of continuity and discontinuity of the late Roman Empire and its relics in the 7th century II. Byzantine iconoclasm. On the issue of the use of images in the early Christianity during the 4th - 7th century. The beginning of iconoclasm in Byzantium. The cult of images after 843. III. The beginnings of Macedonian dynasty. The reign of Emperor Basil I. The patriarch of Constantinople Photius and the beginnings of the Byzantine renaissance IV. Emperor Constantine Porphyrogennitus and his world. The Byzantine Empire at the height of its power during the Macedonian dynasty. Social and cultural changes in the Byzantine world. De administrando imperio. V. Byzantine Empire in the 11th century as seen by the Byzantine intellectual Michael Psellus. The schism of 1054 and its consequences.	

VII. The Byzantine Empire and the West in the era of the Crusades. The Byzantine princess Anna Komnena and her world.

VIII. Byzantine Empire during the reign of the last Komneni. The reign of Emperor Manuel I and the relations with the Latin West.

IX. Decline and fall of Byzantium in 1204. The sack of Constantinople during the 4th Crusade and its consequences.

X. The restored Byzantine Empire in 1261. The last dynasty of Byzantium. The reign of Emperor Michael VIII Paleologus and his relations with the Latin West.

XI. The last days of the Byzantine Empire. The efforts of the last Paleologi to save the Empire and their diplomatic contacts with the West. Byzantium and the Latin world in the 14th and 15th century. Two Byzantine scholars - Demetrius Cydones and Georgius Gemisthus Plethon.

XII. The end of the Byzantine Empire in 1453. Byzantium after Byzantium: the spread of Byzantine culture and heritage in medieval Europe.

Recommended literature:

HURBANIČ, Martin. Stredoveký Balkán: Kapitoly z politických, sociálnych a hospodárskych dejín juhovýchodnej Európy v 6. - 15. storočí. Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška : Prešov, 2010. ISBN 9788071658184.

ZÁSTĚROVÁ, Bohumila a kol. Dějiny Byzance. Praha: Academia, 1992 ISBN 8020004548.

DOSTÁLOVÁ, R.: Byzantská vzdělanost. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1990. ISBN:80-7021-034-6.

NICOL, David. The Last Centuries of Byzantium. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993. ISBN: 9781409410645.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 262

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
25,57	0,0	30,15	16,41	11,45	9,16	7,25

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-326/14	Course title: SC: History of the Middle East 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final colloquium, attendance on lectures, teacher accepts no more than 2 absences and only with the provable documents. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has a basic knowledge of historical evolution of the Middle East countries from the birth of Islam to the present with an emphasis on specifics and turning points of historical evolution of Islam as one of the world's major religious systems in the present day. This knowledge is essential for a basic orientation in time and space of every future historian.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the history of the Middle East. 2. The rise of Islam and the first Muslim state (Arab Caliphate). 3. Arab Caliphate under the Umayyads (661-750) and the Abbasids (750-1256). 4. The Umayyads on the Iberian Peninsula, Caliphate of Córdoba (929-1031). 5. Shia Islam and its political achievements – the Buyids in Iran (932-1055), the Fatimids in Egypt (969-1171). 6. The Seljuk Empire and its succession states. 7. Mongols and Islam, the Ilkhanate (1256-1335). 8. The Timurids and political development in the Central Asia and Iran in 14th-15th century. 9. Turks in Anatolia, the rise of the Ottoman Empire and its expansion.	
Recommended literature: 1, AXWORTHY, Michael. Dějiny Íránu. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové Noviny, 2009. ISBN 9788074223525.	

- 2, KREISER, Klaus a NEUMANN, Christop K. Dějiny Turecka. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220128.
- 3, LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého východu. Trans. M. Pellarová, Z. Rousová. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071069264.
- 4, ROUX, Jean-Paul Dějiny Střední Asie. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové Noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071068679.
- 5, TAUER, Felix. Svět islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
- 6, VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí od vzniku islámu do konce 18. století. 1. díl. Praha : Univerzita Karlova, 1991, s. 1-152. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.
- 7, VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí od vzniku islámu do konce 18. století. 2. díl. Praha : Univerzita Karlova, 1991, s. 153-317. ISBN 80-7066-422-3.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	0,0	14,29	11,11	14,29	4,76	12,7

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-327/14	Course title: SC: History of the Middle East 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final colloquium, attendance on lectures, teacher accepts no more than 2 absences and only with the provable documents. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has a basic knowledge of historical evolution of the Middle East countries from the birth of Islam to the present with an emphasis on specifics and turning points of historical evolution of Islam as one of the world's major religious systems in the present day. This knowledge is essential for a basic orientation in time and space of every future historian.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the history of the Middle East in the period from 16th to 18th century. 2. Ottoman Empire after the conquest of Constantinople to the end of the 18th century. 3. The Safavid Empire (1501-1736). 4. Ottoman Empire and its rivalry with European powers and with the Safavid dynasty in the 16th-18th century. 5. Mughal Empire in India (1526-1828).	
Recommended literature: 1, AXWORTHY, Michael. Dějiny Íránu. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové Noviny, 2009. ISBN 9788074223525. 2, KREISER, Klaus a NEUMANN, Christop K. Dějiny Turecka. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220128. 3, LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého východu. Trans. M. Pellarová, Z. Rousová. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071069264.	

- 4, ROUX, Jean-Paul Dějiny Střední Asie. Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové Noviny, 2007. ISBN 8071068679.
- 5, TAUER, Felix. Svět islámu. Praha : Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
- 6, VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí od vzniku islámu do konce 18. století. 1. díl. Praha : Univerzita Karlova, 1991, s. 1-152. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.
- 7, VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí od vzniku islámu do konce 18. století. 2. díl. Praha : Univerzita Karlova, 1991, s. 153-317. ISBN 80-7066-422-3.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 45

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
28,89	0,0	48,89	0,0	4,44	0,0	17,78

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Lukáš Rybár, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-moHI-426/17	Course title: SC: Hungarian Kings of the Habsburg Dynasty
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To be admitted to the written exam during the examination period, students are required to attend the lessons regularly during the lesson period of the term. Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The paper must include an introduction, the main part (without footnotes), conclusions and the bibliography. Students are evaluated on the basis of the results of the written test they are required to take during the examination period. The form of the test questions indicate students they are expected to give a factual description of the topic, presenting the facts without any further analysis or generalization. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. The exact regular and retake dates will be published in the AIS during the credit week. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 0/100	
Learning outcomes: Students have an overview of the Habsburgs who ruled the Kingdom of Hungary, starting with Ferdinand I and ending with Maria Theresa. The course does not focus on the political scene in the Kingdom of Hungary (the Habsburg Monarchy) or the atmosphere in the 16th to 18th centuries but, instead, looks at the individual personalities of the different Habsburgs and their private relations with military commanders, diplomats, philosophers, friends, relatives and spouses of monarchs.	
Class syllabus:	

1. The Habsburgs in Slovak history. Historiography. 2. Ferdinand I. 3 Maximilian II 4. Rudolf II. 5. Matthew II 6. Ferdinand II 7. Ferdinand III and Ferdinand IV 8. Leopold I 9 Joseph I 10 Charles III 11. Maria Theresa 12. Personal contacts of the Habsburgs with the territory of Slovakia.						
Recommended literature: SEGEŠ, Vladimír et al. Kniha kráľov. Panovníci v dejinách Slovenska a Slovákov. 4. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 2010. ISBN 80-10-02026-3. HAMANN, Brigitte. Habsburkové. 2. ed. Praha: Brána, 2001. ISBN 80-7243-109-9.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak Czech (reading)						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 6						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	0,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	33,33
Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.						
Last change: 29.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-303/00	Course title: SC: Introduction into Church History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1. To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Continuous preparation for the seminars Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the main problems of development of Christianity and its oldest denominations.	
Class syllabus: 1. The subject of Church history – the history of Church between history and theology, periodization of Church history 2. One Church and many Churches – formation and development of the denominations of Christianity 3. Ancient Churches before the Chalcedonian Council 4. Eastern Orthodox Churches 5. The Catholic Church 6. Development of the organisation and hierarchy of Church	
Recommended literature: FILIPI, Pavel. Křesťanstvo. Historie, statistika, charaakteristika křesťanských církví. Brno: CDK, 2012. ISBN 978-80-7325-280-9. FRANZEN, August. Malé církevní dějiny. Praha: Zvon, 1995. ISBN 80-7113-119-9. HANUŠ, Jiří. Pozvání ke studiu církevních dějin. Brno: CDK, 1999. ISBN 80-85959-45-3. SPUNAR, Pavel a kol. Kultura středověku. Praha: Academia, 1995. ISBN 80-200-0547-1. S doplňkovou literaturou budou studenti oboznámeni počas výučby.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 173						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
28,9	0,0	25,43	20,81	15,03	0,58	9,25
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.						
Last change: 11.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-340/25	Course title: SC: Introduction to Holocaust Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students will be evaluated based on their active participation in the course and discussions. They are required to present at least once as the main speaker, covering a specific aspect of the topic, through a presentation (PowerPoint, Canva, Prezi, or similar programs). At the end of the semester, students will submit a seminar paper. The submission of the paper accounts for 75% of the final grade, while the presentation accounts for 25%. The course will implement the jigsaw method. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 75/25	
Learning outcomes: Students will understand the basic concepts such as Antisemitism and the Holocaust. They will be able to analyze the topic of anti-Judaism and Antisemitism in relation to the creation of the 'Us and Them' opposition and the image of the enemy. They will have a solid understanding of the genesis of Jewish communities in Europe in the context of the relationship between democracies and totalitarian regimes. They will comprehend the fundamental underlying principles of Hitler's Antisemitism and racism in Mein Kampf, including the subsequent institutionalization and instrumentalization of antisemitic policies in Nazi Germany and across Europe (in occupied, allied, and satellite countries). The course will also address the idea of the 'Final Solution,' its implementation across Europe, and the concept of relationships between the majority and the minority, as outlined by R. Hilberg: 'perpetrators, victims, bystanders.' These topics will also be analyzed through the testimonies of Holocaust survivors (oral history). Students will study the position of Jewish communities after the war in Europe and world in the context of the emerging bipolar world. (Different approaches, example: West Germany versus Czechoslovakia). They will become familiar with the phenomenon of revisionism and Holocaust denial as persistent societal (and scientific) challenges. Students will be able to identify methods used by Holocaust deniers.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Need to Have an Enemy? The problem of otherness and strangeness: Jews as objects of hatred throughout centuries. 2. Jews between democracy and totalitarianism. 3. Hitler's Mein Kampf. 4. Institutionalization and instrumentalization of antisemitic policy in Nazi Germany.	

5. "Final Solution" and World War II.
6. The Holocaust in Central Europe.
7. The Holocaust as an ethical and moral issue: Raul Hilberg's Perpetrators, Victims, and Bystanders.
8. Homecomings: Jews and society after the war.
9. Reflection of the Holocaust in European society during the bipolar world order.
10. The concept of "Coming to Terms with History": Reflections on the Holocaust in Europe after 1989, from accountability to denial.

Recommended literature:

- BAUMAN, Zygmunt. Modernita a holocaust. Praha, 2023.
 BENZ, Wolfgang. Holocaust. Trenčín, 2010.
 HAYES, Peter. Prečo? Ako pochopiť holocaust. Bratislava, 2022
 HETT, Carter Benjamin. Ako umiera demokracia: Hitlerov nástup k moci a úpadok Weimarskej republiky. Bratislava, 2021
 HILBERG, Raul. Pachatelé, oběti, diváci. Židovská katastrofa 1933–1945. Praha: Argo, 2002.
 LIPSTADT, Deborah. Antisemitizmus tu a teraz. Praha, 2020.
 NIŽŇANSKÝ, Eduard. Politika antisemitizmu a holocaust na Slovensku 1938–1945 [The Policy of Antisemitism and the Holocaust in Slovakia 1938-1945. Banská Bystrica, 2016.
 NIŽŇANSKÝ Eduard – BOHOVÁ Katarína. Reflexia holokaustu v slovenskej historiografii a vo verejnosti po vzniku Slovenskej republiky v roku 1993. In ZOUFALÁ MENACHEM, Marcela – GLÖCKNER, Olaf (eds.) United in Diversity: Contemporary European Jewry in an Interdisciplinary Perspective. Europäisch-jüdische Studien. Berlin, Boston, 2023, pp. 7-50.
 NIŽANSKÝ, Eduard – NIŽŇANSKÁ Zlatica. Obraz nepriateľa v II. svetovej vojne. Banská Bystrica, 2016
 HAYES, Peter. Prečo? Ako pochopiť holocaust. Bratislava, 2022
 WELZER, Harald. „Muj deda nebyl nácek“: nacismus a holocaust v rodinné paměti. Praha, 2010

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
77,78	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	22,22

Lecturers: Mgr. Katarína Bohová, PhD.

Last change: 23.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-340/25	Course title: SC: Introduction to Holocaust Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students will be evaluated based on their active participation in the course and discussions. They are required to present at least once as the main speaker, covering a specific aspect of the topic, through a presentation (PowerPoint, Canva, Prezi, or similar programs). At the end of the semester, students will submit a seminar paper. The submission of the paper accounts for 75% of the final grade, while the presentation accounts for 25%. The course will implement the jigsaw method. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 75/25	
Learning outcomes: Students will understand the basic concepts such as Antisemitism and the Holocaust. They will be able to analyze the topic of anti-Judaism and Antisemitism in relation to the creation of the 'Us and Them' opposition and the image of the enemy. They will have a solid understanding of the genesis of Jewish communities in Europe in the context of the relationship between democracies and totalitarian regimes. They will comprehend the fundamental underlying principles of Hitler's Antisemitism and racism in Mein Kampf, including the subsequent institutionalization and instrumentalization of antisemitic policies in Nazi Germany and across Europe (in occupied, allied, and satellite countries). The course will also address the idea of the 'Final Solution,' its implementation across Europe, and the concept of relationships between the majority and the minority, as outlined by R. Hilberg: 'perpetrators, victims, bystanders.' These topics will also be analyzed through the testimonies of Holocaust survivors (oral history). Students will study the position of Jewish communities after the war in Europe and world in the context of the emerging bipolar world. (Different approaches, example: West Germany versus Czechoslovakia). They will become familiar with the phenomenon of revisionism and Holocaust denial as persistent societal (and scientific) challenges. Students will be able to identify methods used by Holocaust deniers.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Need to Have an Enemy? The problem of otherness and strangeness: Jews as objects of hatred throughout centuries. 2. Jews between democracy and totalitarianism. 3. Hitler's Mein Kampf. 4. Institutionalization and instrumentalization of antisemitic policy in Nazi Germany.	

5. "Final Solution" and World War II.
6. The Holocaust in Central Europe.
7. The Holocaust as an ethical and moral issue: Raul Hilberg's Perpetrators, Victims, and Bystanders.
8. Homecomings: Jews and society after the war.
9. Reflection of the Holocaust in European society during the bipolar world order.
10. The concept of "Coming to Terms with History": Reflections on the Holocaust in Europe after 1989, from accountability to denial.

Recommended literature:

- BAUMAN, Zygmunt. Modernita a holocaust. Praha, 2023.
 BENZ, Wolfgang. Holocaust. Trenčín, 2010.
 HAYES, Peter. Prečo? Ako pochopiť holocaust. Bratislava, 2022
 HETT, Carter Benjamin. Ako umiera demokracia: Hitlerov nástup k moci a úpadok Weimarskej republiky. Bratislava, 2021
 HILBERG, Raul. Pachatelé, oběti, diváci. Židovská katastrofa 1933–1945. Praha: Argo, 2002.
 LIPSTADT, Deborah. Antisemitizmus tu a teraz. Praha, 2020.
 NIŽŇANSKÝ, Eduard. Politika antisemitizmu a holocaust na Slovensku 1938–1945 [The Policy of Antisemitism and the Holocaust in Slovakia 1938-1945. Banská Bystrica, 2016.
 NIŽŇANSKÝ Eduard – BOHOVÁ Katarína. Reflexia holokaustu v slovenskej historiografii a vo verejnosti po vzniku Slovenskej republiky v roku 1993. In ZOUFALÁ MENACHEM, Marcela – GLÖCKNER, Olaf (eds.) United in Diversity: Contemporary European Jewry in an Interdisciplinary Perspective. Europäisch-jüdische Studien. Berlin, Boston, 2023, pp. 7-50.
 NIŽANSKÝ, Eduard – NIŽŇANSKÁ Zlatica. Obraz nepriateľa v II. svetovej vojne. Banská Bystrica, 2016
 HAYES, Peter. Prečo? Ako pochopiť holocaust. Bratislava, 2022
 WELZER, Harald. „Muj deda nebyl nácek“: nacismus a holocaust v rodinné paměti. Praha, 2010

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
77,78	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	22,22

Lecturers: Mgr. Katarína Bohová, PhD.

Last change: 23.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-305/00	Course title: SC: Kievan Russia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student is evaluated on basic of papers and final written test Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of history of the first historically proven early medieval state of East Slavs, which we chronologically classify into the 9 – 12th Centuries. Both Russian, Ukrainian, and Belarusian historiography support its historical tradition. After the course completion the student has an overview of political, social, and cultural history of Kievan Russia.	
Class syllabus: 1. Issues of historiography and documents of history of Kievan Russia 2. Establishment and origins of the early medieval Russian state – the East Slavs in the 9 – 12th Centuries 3. Social relations in the Kievan Russia. The social categories of population in the Kievan Russia. 4. Russia and the steppe nations – Khazars, Bulgarians, Polovs, Pechenegs 5. World religions and the Christian Church in Russia. The Slavic polytheism, shamanism of steppe nations, Islam, Judaism; year 988 in the Russian history, the origins of church organization, the monasteries and colonisation of the new territories, medieval heresy – Bogomilism and Russia. 6. Kiev and Novgorod – the prototype of early medieval city, typology of the towns in East Europe in the 6 – 10th Centuries. 7. Rurik Dynasty and political history of Russia. Characteristics of the government of dukes: Oleg, Igor, Olga, Svyatoslav, Yaroslav the Wise, Vladimir Monomarkh, characteristics of the feudal principality. 8. International relations and diplomacy, trade agreements of Russia and Byzantium in the 10th Century, Russo-Polish contacts, Russia and West Europe, Russo-Hungarian contacts, Russia and Byzantium, Russia between Europe and Asia	

9. Russia in the 12th and at the beginning of the 13th Century, Galicia-Volhynia principality, Vladimir-Suzdal principality, Novgorod principality or republic?
10. Culture, architecture, education. The birch documents from Novgorod, influence of the Byzantine education, material culture, clothing, money in the old Russia, Kiev-Pechersk Lavra, Russian annals, epic A Word about Igor's Regiment.

Recommended literature:

HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TÉRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2.
 GREKOV, B.D.: Kyjevská Rus. Praha : Gosudarstvennoje učebno-pedagogičeskoje, 1953.
 DVORNÍK, F. Zrod střední a východní Evropy. Praha: Prostor, 1999. ISBN 80-7260-005-2.
 DOSTÁLOVÁ, R. Byzantská vzdelanost. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2003. ISBN 80-7021-409-0.
 AVENARIUS, A. Byzantská kultúra v slovanskom prostredí v 6.-12. storočí. Bratislava: Veda, 1992. ISBN 80-224-0359-8.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 295

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
54,24	0,0	28,81	9,15	3,39	0,68	3,73

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-330/24	Course title: SC: Light and Darkness in the Middle Ages: History of Time
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 10% preliminary - regular attendance during the course, preparedness for the lessons, engagement in the discussions 90% final - test, colloquium Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students understand the basic techniques of time measurement, especially in the Middle Ages, have advanced knowledge in the field of medieval and early modern dating (determining and converting dates), and have gained basic knowledge about the perception of the world by medieval people. They know the basic theories and writings of astronomers of the turn of the Middle Ages and early modern times, and they are also familiar with the results of Central European thinkers, especially from the German environment. As part of practical exercises, they acquired the ability to work with medieval sources that relate to medieval astronomy and science and technology in general.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting. Information on the conditions for awarding the assessment. Literature. 2. Time I: Time as a physical quantity and its characteristics. 3. Time II: History of time measurement in antiquity. 4. Time III: History of time measurement in the Middle Ages. Calendars. 5. Dating in the Middle Ages I.	

6. Dating in the Middle Ages II. Practical exercise.
7. Dating in the Middle Ages III: Practical exercise.
8. Astronomy in the Middle Ages I.
9. Astronomy in the Middle Ages II.
10. Astronomy in the Middle Ages III.
11. Practical exercise. Colloquium.
12. Practical exercise. Conclusion.

Recommended literature:

- Students will be given relevant sources continuously during the semester.

1. NOVÁK, Jozef. Chronológia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2004, 292 s. ISBN 80-223-1889-2.

2. MACHAJDÍKOVÁ, Elena (ed.). Zborník Slovenského národného múzea 105. História 51. Ako sa meral čas. Bratislava: Slovenské národné múzeum, 2015, 133 s. ISBN 978-80-8060-363-2.

3. TIBENSKÝ, Ján et al. (eds.). Mikuláš Koperník: Obehy nebeských sfér. Bratislava: VEDA, 1974, 528 s.

4. SLOUKA, Hubert. Astronomie v Československu od dob nejstarších do dneška. Praha: Osvěta, 1952, 343 s.

5. NOVÁK, Jozef. Residentia exercitus regis: špeciálny spôsob datovania v Uhorsku. In Historické štúdie 1. Bratislava: VEDA, 1955, s. 205 – 234.

- further literature will be recommended by the teacher during the semester

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 8

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 07.06.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-370/00	Course title: SC: Major Personages of the Slovak History of the First Half of the 20th Century
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) in the teaching part of the semester, the students prepare a presentation of a historical figure (according to their preferences), with the explanation of the reasons for their choice and interpretation of the context of the period. Presentation os followed by a discussion (30 points) b) final assesment: a term paper of 10 pages with footnotes (following the standards of the Historical Journal) (70 points) Requirement of the grading of the term paper is its presentation (10 points from the paper's grade) Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum of 2 absences during the semester. Dates for preliminary grading are set at the beginning of the semester, together with the date for submitting of the term paper. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students have stronger communication and writing skills. They are capable of writing of a biographical text. They can work critically with the literature from the period in question as well as with later scholarly literature. They can verify information about a historical figure with help of archival sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Importance of historical biographies. 2. Terms: historical figure and personality"	

3. Perception of historical figures by the Slovak society in the first half of the 20th century.
2. Slovak historiography on the topic of historical figures
5. Figures of cultural life in Slovakia in the Czechoslovak context
6. Figures of political life in Slovakia in the Czechoslovak context
7. Historical figure and education
8. Political propaganda and historical figure
9. Historical figure in politics
10. Types of politicians
11. Leadership and historical figure
12. Historical figures, assesment, personalities of universal and local importance

Recommended literature:

KREJČÍ, Oskar. Politická psychologie. Praha: Ekopress, 2004. ISBN 80-86119-84-X
 MICHÁLEK, Slavomír, KRAJČOVIČOVÁ, Natália a kol. Do pamäti národa. Bratislava: Veda, 2003. ISBN 80-224-0771-2
 LEIKERT, Jozef. Osudy osobností Slovenska. Bratislava: Ikar, 2020. ISBN 978-80-551-7030-5
 Slovenský biografický slovník, vols. I.-V. Matica slovenská Martin 1986.
 Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
36,11	0,0	36,11	13,89	2,78	1,39	9,72

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-392/22	Course title: SC: Military History of Central Europe 1: The Middle Ages
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: To complete the course and be granted the necessary credits, students are required to prepare and present a paper on a specific topic related to the military history of Central Europe. The topics of the papers correspond to the content of the different seminars in line with the course syllabus. Students are given up to 15 - 20 minutes to present the topic. They also need to hand over the relevant written paper to the teacher. It needs to have up to 5 standard pages (9,000 characters including spaces), including the bibliography. Students are expected to take active part in the lessons. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students have a basic overview of all major military events in Central Europe from the 5th century to 1526 and are able to work with source material related to the military system, major military events, have an overview of the combat system, military organizations and military reforms in the period. As a result, they are able to critically assess the veracity of information in the sources and interpret the intentions of their authors. Students also have the necessary knowledge to take the follow-up course Military History 2: Early Modern Times.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting: getting acquainted with the course requirements. Students are assigned their term paper topics. Basic overview of sources and literature.	

2. Military history of Central Europe in the 5th - 8th century: the Slavs, the Avars and their military systems. Significant military events.
3. The military system in the Great Moravian period: organization of the country's army and defense, weapons and armaments. Significant military events. Battle of Pressburg 907.
- 4 Western vs Central European ways of fighting, armaments and tactics in the Middle Ages (deception in military tactics, the Cuman phenomenon.). Residentia exercitus regis.
5. The military system at the beginning of the Kingdom of Hungary (10th - 12th century). Historical development, the military system of the Hungarian tribes. Organization and military reforms until the beginning of the 13th century.
6. The military system in the 13th century. Organization of the country's army and defense.
7. Selected problems from the military history of the Kingdom of Hungary in the 13th century: The Mongol invasion of the Kingdom of Hungary and the 1241 Battle of Mohi.
8. Selected problems from the military history of the Kingdom of Hungary in the 13th century: The struggle over the Babenberg heritage - Battle of the Leitha River (1246), Battle of Kressenbrunn (1260) and the Battle of Marchfeld (1278).
9. Conflicts within the Arpad's Kingdom of Hungary - aristocratic army, resistance to the monarch. Significant military events (Battle of Mogyorod (1074), Battle of Isaszeg (1265), Matúš Čák Trenčiansky's military activities.
10. The Anjou period - military reforms of Charles Robert (the Banderium system), Western influences. Significant military events (struggle over the Naples heritage).
11. The military system to the mid 15th century. The onset of the Turkish wars (Nikopol 1396, Varna 1444), Hussite rides to the Kingdom of Hungary, the Hussite way of fighting.
12. Matthias Corvinus' military reforms (the black regiment), struggle against the Brethren movement .

Recommended literature:

Journal Vojenská história (viaceré čísla). Available online: <<http://www.vhu.sk/31-sk/archiv/>>
 DANGL, Vojtech. Bitky a bojiská v našich dejinách I. Od Samovej ríše po vznik stálej armády. Bratislava: Perfekt, 2005. ISBN 89-8046-310-7.
 KLEIN, Bohuš - RUTTKAY, Alexander - MARSINA, Richard. Vojenské dejiny Slovenska I. Stručný náčrt do roku 1526. Bratislava: Ministerstvo obrany SR, 1993. ISBN 80-967113-1-8
 NOVÁK, Jozef. Residentia exercitus regis. Špeciálny spôsob datovania v Uhorsku. In: Historické štúdie, 1955, vol. 1. pp. 205 - 234.
 SEGEŠ, Vladimír - ŠEĎOVÁ, Božena (eds.). Pramene k vojenským dejinám Slovenska I/1 - 1/3. Bratislava: Vojenský historický ústav, 2010 - 2013.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 122

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
59,02	0,0	22,95	4,92	4,92	5,74	2,46

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-333/20	Course title: SC: Modern History of Central Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class and writing a final essay, Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous assessment, 70% final examination.	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student can trace the forms of historical phenomena in their Central European context. Students will be able to identify variations of the ideas of Central Europe as geographical, economic, political, or cultural concepts whose existence can be traced back to the pre-modern period, but it would be ahistorical to assume their continuity. Students will be able to analyse historical and dynamically evolving policies and social trends through analysis of primary documents as well as cultural ex-post reflections. The urgency of studying the modern history of Central Europe is of the utmost relevance today.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic sources, literature, and methodological approaches to the issue. Chronology and thematization of concepts of Central Europe in modern history 2. Modernity, Statehood, Citizenship, Reform and Memory in Central Europe 3. "Imagined communities". Nations and Nationalism in Central Europe 4. Institutions, democracy, imperialism, and nationalism at the turn of the century 5. Mass politics and its Central European specificities 6. War 7. Centralism, regionalism, federalism in the interwar period 8. Economic and social modernisation 9. The disintegration of the political centre and the radicalisation of politics 10. War and post-war ideas and realisations 11. "Eastern Bloc" or Central Europe? 12. Revision and reform	

13. Late socialism, technocracy, dissent

14. Democracy and transformation

Recommended literature:

MORYS, Matthias (ed.) The Economic History of Central, East and South-East Europe. 1800 to the Present. London – New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2021. ISBN 978-1-138-92198-6.

BEREND, Iván, T. Central and Eastern Europe 1944 – 1993. Detour from the Periphery to the Periphery. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN 9780521550666.

PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin Střední Evropy. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. ISBN 978-80-7429-977-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária. A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 1: Negotiating Modernity in the „Long Nineteenth Century“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-880313-3.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part I: 1918 – 1968. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-873715-5.

TRENCSENYI, Balász, KOPEČEK, Michal, BAÁR, Mónika, JANOWSKI, Maciej, FALINA, Mária, LISJAK, Luka, . A History of Modern Political Thought in East Central Europe. Volume 2: Part II: 1968 – 2018. Negotiating Modernity in the „Short Twentieth Century and beyond“. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN 978-0-19-882960-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 21

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
52,38	0,0	9,52	4,76	4,76	9,52	19,05

Lecturers: Mgr. Matej Ivančík, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-moHI-414/00	Course title: SC: Natural Environment in the Medieval Period
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to submit a term paper that is the result of systematic preparation during the semester. They are also required to complete assigned tasks that provide basis for the completion of the term paper. Topic for the papers are chosen at the first meeting and generally deal with environmental developments in a chosen region on the modern Slovak territory. The paper consists of at least 10 standard pages (18,000 characters, including spaces), including footnotes. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Max. number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: During the semester, students deepen their knowledge of historical, linguistic and natural science disciplines within the topic of medieval settlement processes. At the end, they submit a term paper where they show their capabilities in working with secondary literature and written sources. They are acquainted with charters related to setting domains' boundaries. They also have knowledge about ways of delimiting domains' borders in the Middle Ages and the role of land formation in the process.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory meeting: information about the requirements, assignment of topics for term papers. 2. Overview of sources and literature. 3. Mapping of natural space in various Slovak regions I: pedology, hydrology. 4. Mapping of natural space in various Slovak regions II: climate, flora and fauna 5. Developments of settlement on the basis of archaeology, focusing on early medieval burial and settlement finds. Work with archaeological literature. 6. Heuristics of preserved medieval written sources about all types of medieval settlements. 7. Presentation of the results achieved so far in the form of short papers - explanation of used methodology. 8. Next phases of settlement processes and their impact on natural space in the High and Later Middle Ages.	

9. Charters related to borders 1: form, aim
 10. Charters related to borders 2: translation and work with the information
 11. Discussion, colloquy.
 12. Final meeting: Assessment of the semester, solution of problems occurring at writing of the papers. Setting of the date for their submitting.

Recommended literature:

Bialeková, Darina a kol. Pramene k dejinám osídlenia Slovenska z konca 5. až 13. storočia 1 – 3. Nitra: Archeologický ústav SAV, 1989 - 2002
 Habovštiak, Alojz. Stredoveká dedina na Slovensku. Bratislava: Obzor, 1985.
 Varsik, Branislav. Osídlenie Košickej kotliny I.-III. Bratislava: SAV, 1964-1977.
 Špeciálna literatúra:
 Lukačka, Ján. Západné Tríbečské podhorie do roku 1526. In: Historické štúdie XXVI, 1982. pp. 131-161.
 Further literature will be specified during the semester,

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 31

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
54,84	0,0	12,9	16,13	6,45	3,23	6,45

Lecturers: PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-338/22	Course title: SC: Roman Empire during the Reign of Julio-Claudian Dynasty
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity during the semester (assignments, papers, discussion). Two absences are permitted. In the case of more absences the teacher decides about the additional assignments or the repetition of the course. Evaluation: 50% activity during the semester (assignments, papers, discussion), 50% colloquium at the end of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the political, social, and cultural history of the Roman Empire during the reign of the Julio-Claudian dynasty. Has knowledge about the literature and sources of the era, is able to interpret and evaluate them. After the course the student has knowledge about the life at the imperial court, about the alliance politics of the emperors and the basic characteristics of the Principate.	
Class syllabus: Introduction, work plan, assignments. Basic literature and heuristic sources – encyclopaedias, bibliographies, bibliographical dictionaries. Sources to the early history of the Empire – numismatic, epigraphic and literary sources. Political development in the early Roman Empire: the downfall of the Republic and the formation of the new political system; successional system, dynasties, rulers. The accession of Octavian to the throne, his rule. The Roman Empire during the reign of Tiberius. The Roman Empire during the reign of Caligula. The Roman Empire during the reign of Claudius. The Roman Empire during the reign of Nero. The women of the Julio-Claudian dynasty. The wives and mothers of emperors.	

Recommended literature:

Additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Studies, sources and source databases will be available on MS Teams.

VALACHOVIČ, Pavol. Dejiny antiky. Bratislava: Hlbiny, 2014. ISBN 978-80-89743-03-2.

BURIAN, Jan. Římské impérium. Vrchol a proměny antické civilizace. Praha: Svoboda-Libertas, 1994. ISBN 80-205-0391-9.

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy A. Antický Řím. Praha: Slovart CZ, 2012. ISBN 978-80-73915-79-7.

GRANT, Michael. Dějiny antického Říma. Praha: BB art, 1999. ISBN 80-7257-009-9.

SUETONIUS Tranquillus, C. Životopisy dvanáctich cisárů. Prel. Etela Šimovičová, Bratislava: Spolok slovenských spisovateľov, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8061-427-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 34

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
61,76	0,0	14,71	14,71	0,0	2,94	5,88

Lecturers: Mgr. Daniela Rošková, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-323/00	Course title: SC: Selected Issues from Medieval and Early Modern English History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Attendance at the course and successful completion of the test which is based solely on what was said in the lectures. Text questions are announced after each lecture. Student has the right to 2 absences without giving a reason, after the third absence, student will get an extra work. After the forth and more absences, student will not be evaluated from this course. Test evaluation scale: 100-92% = A; 91-84% = B; 83-76% = C; 75%-68 = D; 67-60% = E; 59- 0% Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has knowledge of the key historical events of English history in the period of the Middle Ages and Modern history.	
Class syllabus: 1. Conquest of the British Isles by the Normans – Anglo-Norman society 2. Ascension of the Plantagenets to the British throne 3. Conquest of Wales by Edward I 4. Wars of the Roses 5. The White Queen and women at her court 6. Spanish invasion of the British Isles in 1588 7. Jacobite uprisings – defeat of the clans at Culloden Moor 8. Glorious revolution – or why they deposed James II 9. Edward I against the Scots – Robert Bruce and W. Wallace 10. Symbols of England 12. Mistresses of the English kings	
Recommended literature: POLÍŠENSKÝ, Jozef. Dejiny Veľkej Británie. Praha: Svoboda, 1982. MAUROIS, André. Dejiny Anglie. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1995. ISBN 80-7106-058-5.	

NEILLANDS, Robin. Války růží. Praha: Naše vojsko, 1994. ISBN 80-206-0457-X.
MILLER, Jaroslav. Odložený zrod Leviatana: krize rane stuartovske dynastie. Praha : Aego, 2006. ISBN 80-7203-695-5.
www.british-history.ac.uk
www.historyextra.com

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 287

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
45,99	0,0	28,57	14,29	4,53	1,74	4,88

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-331/18	Course title: SC: Selected Topics from History of Culture
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular and active attendance. Preparation of a paper (presentation) according to the teacher's assignment during semester. Reading the required literature and working with materials in seminars. Final colloquium consisting of a discussion about selected work and source according to the teacher's assignment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50% mid-term and 50% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: Student will acquire knowledge of selected issues of contemporary cultural history of Europe in pre-modern era. He is able to identify the basic stages of cultural history development from the Middle Ages to the present and he has an overview of the most important ideological concepts and approaches of historians within history of culture.	
Class syllabus: What is history of culture? Basic stages of cultural history development The most important approaches and the most significant historians and their works Communication in pre-modern Europe Rituals, symbols and gestures Court and court culture Women and status of women in pre-modern Europe Science, knowledge and scientific revolution Diplomacy in the Middle Ages and the Early Modern Times Sovereign powers and ruling strategies Conflicts and their resolution War and peace	

Recommended literature:

BLOCH, Marc. Obrana historie aneb historik a jeho řemeslo. Praha: Argo, 2011. ISBN 9788025704035.

BURKE, Peter. Co je kulturní historie? Praha: Dokořán, 2011. ISBN 9788073633028.

BURKE, Peter. Lidová kultura v raně novověké Evropě. Praha: Argo, 2005. ISBN 8072036386.

CLASSEN, Albrecht. Handbook of Medieval Culture. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter, 2015. ISBN 9783110266597.

DÜLMEN, Richard Van. Historická antropologie. Vývoj/Problémy/Úkoly. Praha: Dokořán, 2002. ISBN 8086569152.

ENNENOVÁ, Edit. Ženy ve středověku. Praha: Argo 2001. ISBN 8072033697.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 53

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
92,45	0,0	1,89	1,89	0,0	0,0	3,77

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Dušan Zupka, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-380/15	Course title: SC: Slavs and Their Ethnogenesis
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the seminars regularly and engage in the discussions. b) final - test. Assessment Scale A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: The student gets acquainted with basic ethnogenetic theories about the origin of Slavs and Slovaks. He orients himself in the basic geopolitical situation of the oldest history of Slavs and Slovaks. He masters the basic historical facts of the first centuries of our history, approximately after the fall of Great Moravia. At the same time, he is familiar with the basic terminology and methodological approaches of contemporary historiography in the question of the formation of collective identities (on the example of the Slavs).	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial session, terminology, historiography 2. Existing theories on the origin of the Slavs. The autochthonous and the migratory theory 3. The political and economic conditions of the Slavic tribe. 4. The political situation in the Carpathian Basin in the 5th and 6th centuries. 5. The Slavs and the Avars, Samo's Realm. 6. The political situation in the Carpathian Basin at the end of the Avar dominion. Pax Francorum 7. The origin of Great Moravia	

- 8. Prince Pribina and Prince Mojmir
- 9. Prince Rastislav
- 10. Prince Svätopluk
- 11. The end of Great Moravia
- 12th Final session, discussion, recapitulation.

Recommended literature:

CURTA, Florin. The Making of the Slavs : History and Archeology of the Lower Danube Region, c. 500-700. Cambridge : University Press, 2001. ISBN: 9780511496295
 DVORNIK, Francis. The making of Central and Eastern Europe. London : Polish Research Centre Ltd, 1949.
 TŘEŠTÍK, Dušan. Počátky Přemyslovců. Vstup Čechů do dejin (530-935). Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7106-138-0
 Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
 English (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 729

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
12,76	0,0	15,09	20,16	16,32	22,5	13,17

Lecturers: Mgr. Adam Mesiarkin, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-371/10	Course title: SC: Slovak Issues in the First Czechoslovak Republic
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia, as well as with the different possible ideas on how to solve the Slovak issue among key political and intellectual Slovak elite representatives. They also understand the international context of the Slovak issue in the interwar period. They are well acquainted with the primary and secondary scholarly literature and with the published sources on this issue.	
Class syllabus: 1. 1. The Slovak question in the First Czechoslovakia. Introductory synthetic look and outline of the different segments of the Slovak issue. 2. National segment of the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia. 3. The state law segment of the Slovak issue in the 1st Czechoslovakia. 4. The economic segment of the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia. 5. The social segment of the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia.	

6. The cultural segment of the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia.
7. The geopolitical segment of the Slovak issue in the First Czechoslovakia.
8. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among Slovak representatives of Czechoslovakia's political parties supporting the idea of a Czechoslovak national unity (Ivan Dérer, Anton Štefánek, Milan Ivanka, Ivan Markovič).
9. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among Slovak representatives of Czechoslovakia's political parties supporting the idea of an independent Slovak nation. (Milan Hodža, the Zem magazine group - Vladimír Moravčík and others.)
10. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among Slovak representatives of the autonomous parties HSL'S and SNS (Andrej Hlinka, Jozef Tiso, the Nástup periodical group, Martin Rázus)
11. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among Slovak economists and regionalists (Peter Zaťko, Imrich Karvaš).
12. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among Slovak communists (Vladimír Clementis, Laco Novomeský, Ján Poničan)
13. Attitudes to the Slovak issue among representatives of the Slovak cultural elite (Štefan Krčméry, Ján Smrek, Janko Jesenský, Ludoviť Novák, Henrich Bartek and others.)
14. The 1920s vs the 1930s in relation to the different segments of the Slovak issue.

Recommended literature:

- BARTLOVÁ, Alena. Túžby, projekty, realita. Slovensko v medzivojnovom období. Bratislava : Prodama, 2010. ISBN 978-80-89396-06-1
- BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián - ZEMKO, Milan. Slovensko v Československu (1918 - 1939). Bratislava : VEDA, 2004. ISBN 80-224-0795-X
- FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila – ROGULOVÁ, Jaroslava a kol. Občianska spoločnosť a politická kultúra. Kapitoly z dejín Slovenska 1918 – 1938. Bratislava : Historický ústav SAV, 2012. ISBN 978-80-971189-0-7
- PEKNÍK, Miroslav a kol. Pohľady na slovenskú politiku. Bratislava : Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0584-1
- VAŠŠ, Martin. Slovenská otázka v 1. ČSR (1918 - 1938). Martin : Vydavateľstvo Matice slovenskej, 2011. ISBN 978-80-8115-053-1

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
38,54	0,0	32,29	18,75	5,21	0,0	5,21

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-373/10	Course title: SC: Slovakia between 1938 - 1945
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the domestic and foreign policy context of the controversial 1938-1945 period. They are acquainted with the economic, social and cultural history of the time. Therefore, they can analyze the attitudes of Slovak political, economic and cultural elites to current issues.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction into the political context of 1938. Spring and summer of 1938. The situation of the Slovak issue and geopolitical determinants. 2. From Munich to the Žilina Agreement. HSEs taking the initiative in solving the Slovak issue. 3. Political and economic development in Slovakia between 6 October 1938 to February 1939. Adoption of Act no. 299 on Autonomy. Elections to the Diet of the Slovak Land. Emil Hácha's visit to Slovakia. The opening of the Slovak parliament. 4. Social and cultural-social development in Slovakia during the autonomy.	

5. Political and economic development in Slovakia from February 1939 to March 14, 1939. Tiso's government declaration of February 21, 1939. Nazi Germany's pressure to declare independence. Activities by radicals. Homola's coup. Tiso's meeting with Hitler on March 13, 1939.
6. Political development from 14 March to Salzburg. The protection agreement. The Little War. The Constitution of the Slovak Republic.
7. Political power structures until 1942. The executive and the legislative power. The moderates and the radicals. The Hlinka Guard.
8. The "solution" to the Jewish question - Aryanization and deportations. Anti-Jewish legislation.
9. Power structures after 1942. Political developments from Salzburg to the summer of 1944. Joining the Anti-Comintern Pact. Declaring war on the USSR and the Western Allies. The Slovak army participation on the Eastern Front.
10. Everyday life in the Slovak Republic. The position of the German and Hungarian minorities. Slovak culture in the first Slovak Republic.
11. HSL'S preparation and activities of opponents to the regime. The attitude of the Slovak army command to prepare for the uprising. The attitude of the state leadership to the outbreak of the uprising on August 29, 1944.
12. The final phase of the Slovak Republic. The course of the uprising. The Slovak national council. The agony of the Slovak Republic in the spring of 1945. The country leaders go into exile.
13. Reflection of the first Slovak Republic in Slovak literature.
14. The establishment of HSL'S exile supporters abroad. The National Court. Jozef Tiso's execution. Interpretive discourses in Slovak historiography.

Recommended literature:

- BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián. Od autonómie k vzniku Slovenského štátu. Bratislava: Prodama, 2008. ISBN 978-80-969782-5-0
- HOENSCH, Jörg K. Slovensko a Hitlerova východná politika. Bratislava : VEDA, 2001. ISBN 80-224-0693-7
- KAMENEC, Ivan. Slovenský štát v obrazoch (1939 – 1945). Praha : Ottovo nakladateľství, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7360-700-5
- SCHVARC, Michal – HOLÁK, Martin – SCHRIFFL, David (eds.). „Tretia ríša“ a vznik Slovenského štátu. Dokumenty I. Bratislava : Ústav pamäti národa, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89335-02-2
- SCHVARC, Michal - SCHRIFFL, David (eds.). „Tretia ríša“ a vznik Slovenského štátu. Dokumenty II. Bratislava : Ústav pamäti národa, 2010. ISBN 978-80-89335-38-1

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
48,48	0,0	31,82	3,03	1,52	0,0	15,15

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-388/19	Course title: SC: Slovakia between 1945 and 1953
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to take active part in the lessons. They need to produce, present and submit a written paper on an assigned topic. The paper needs to cover the most important issues of the topic in question. It must include a PowerPoint presentation and be at least 5 pages long. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the political and social development in Slovakia and Czechoslovakia after WWII until 1953. They are familiar with the circumstances around the historical events and milestones that led to the Communist Party taking over power in February 1948 and its subsequent rule with emphasis on the specifics of Slovakia. They understand the general situation of the time and have an overview of the onset of the lack of freedom and its first stage.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Restoration of Czechoslovakia, the Moscow Negotiations and the Košice Government Program. 2. The Political and Party System. 3. The Position of Slovakia within Czechoslovakia, the Prague Agreements and the 1946 Elections. 4. February 1948. 5. The Initial Phase of the Single Party Rule. 6. The political processes.	

<p>7. The social and economic changes following February 1948. 8. Czechoslovakia's Economy. 9. The international political situation and its impact on the domestic conditions. 10. Prominent personalities in 1945-1953</p>														
<p>Recommended literature: BARNOVSKÝ, Michal. Na ceste k monopolu moci. Bratislava: Archa, 1993. ISBN 80-7115-056-8 Od diktatúry k diktatúre. Ed. Michal Barnovský. Bratislava: Veda, 1995. ISBN 80-224-0407-1. KAPLAN, Karel. Československo v letech 1948-1953. Praha: SPN, 1991. MEDVECKÝ, Matej. Za červené Slovensko. Štátna bezpečnosť a politické spravodajstvo na Slovensku v rokoch 1945-1948. Bratislava: Ústav pamäti národa, 2011. ISBN 978-80-893335-31-2. PEŠEK, Jan: Komunistická strana Slovenska. Dejiny politického subjektu I. Bratislava: Veda, 2012. ISBN 978-80-224-1256-8. RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava: Academic Elektronik Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4. SYRNÝ, Marek. Slovenskí demokrati '44-48. Banská Bystrica: Múzeum SNP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-970238-5-0.</p>														
<p>Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak</p>														
<p>Notes:</p>														
<p>Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 47</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>ABS</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>70,21</td> <td>0,0</td> <td>4,26</td> <td>8,51</td> <td>2,13</td> <td>6,38</td> <td>8,51</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	70,21	0,0	4,26	8,51	2,13	6,38	8,51
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX								
70,21	0,0	4,26	8,51	2,13	6,38	8,51								
<p>Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.</p>														
<p>Last change: 29.06.2022</p>														
<p>Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.</p>														

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-389/19	Course title: SC: Slovakia from Normalization to 1993
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to take active part in the lessons. They need to produce, present and submit a written paper on an assigned topic. The paper needs to cover the most important issues of the topic in question. It must include a PowerPoint presentation and be at least 5 pages long. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the period from 1969 to the establishment of independent Slovakia in the Slovak and Czech societies, of the political development and the main political elites that shaped the country's life. They have an overview of both the domestic and international political scene and understand the impact of superpower politics on the happening in Central Europe. They know and understand the mechanisms of the normalization regime, its fight against dissents, and its social policy. They are familiar with the collapse of the communist system and understand the causes of the disintegration of the Czech and Slovak Federation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Gustav Husák's becoming first secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party 2. Party lustration and extensive purges in the country. 3. Stability of the communist regime in the mid-1970s. 4. The opposition and its activities in socialist Czechoslovakia 5. The first half of the 1980s and the gradual stagnation of the regime.	

- 6. Perestroika and its reflection in socialist Czechoslovakia.
- 7 The political situation in the USSR.
- 8. The collapse of the communist system.
- 9. November 1989 and its personalities.
- 10. Socio-political development from November 1989 to 1993.
- 11 The Slovak question after 1989

Recommended literature:

PEŠEK, Jan, LETZ, Róbert. Štruktúry moci na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2004. ISBN 80-7165-469-8.

PEŠEK, Jan a kol. Aktéri jednej éry na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2003. ISBN 80-7165-417-5.

RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava: Academic Electronic Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4.

SIKORA, Stanislav. Po jari krutá zima. Politický vývoj na Slovensku v rokoch 1968-1971. Bratislava: Veda, 2013. ISBN 978-80-970302-9-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 40

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
85,0	0,0	5,0	5,0	0,0	0,0	5,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-385/18	Course title: SC: The 1950s in the Slovak and Czech Society
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to take active part in the lessons. They need to produce, present and submit a written paper on an assigned topic. The paper must contain the basic aspects of the monitored issues, it needs to be at least 5 pages long and must include a PowerPoint presentation. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the overall social and-political situation in Czechoslovakia in the 1950s, with the development of the political regime, the political processes and the situation in culture, economy and sports. They have an overview of the domestic and foreign political situation of the time and are able to critically evaluate the regime and the conditions that prevailed in it.	
Class syllabus: ed in it. Brief class syllabus: 1. The situation in Czechoslovakia after the deaths of Stalin and Gottwald. 2. The political processes of the mid-1950s. 3. Slovakia and the Slovak political elites in the 1950s. 4. The 1956 regime crisis. 5. The 1950s in culture, science, economy and sport.	

6. The first de-Stalinization phase in Czechoslovakia.
7. The renewal of the political processes.
8. Slovakia within Czechoslovakia and the centralization efforts.
9. The international situation at the turn of the 1950s and 1960s.
- 10 The second de-Stalinization phase.

Recommended literature:

KAPLAN, Karel. Kronika komunistického Československa. Doba tání. 1953-1956. Brno: Barrister and Principal, 2005. ISBN 80-86598-98-5.
 KAPLAN, Karel. Kronika komunistického Československa. Kořeny reformy 1956-1968: Společnost a moc. Brno: Barrister and Principal, 2008. ISBN 978-80-87029-31-2.
 PEŠEK, Jan. Komunistická strana Slovenska. Dejiny politického subjektu I. Bratislava: Veda, 2012. ISBN 978-80-224-1256-8.
 RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava: Academic Elektronik Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
89,66	0,0	3,45	0,0	0,0	3,45	3,45

Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-324/00	Course title: SC: The Hundred Year War
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students will elaborate a paper on chosen topic in the range of 100 words + drawing a locality that is related to the Hundred Years' War in a blind map of France. Students have the right to 2 absences without giving a specific reason, in the case of the third absence, student will get an additional work and after completing it, he can be admitted to the evaluation. Student with the fourth and more absences will not be evaluated. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Student has deeper knowledge of the causes and course of an important period in history – the Hundred Years' War (1337-1453) from the perspective of both, English and French.	
Class syllabus: 1. France during the reign of the last Capetians – problem of succession to the French throne 2. The first phase of The Hundred Years' war – the Battles of Crécy and of Poitiers 3. France during the reign of Charles V – suspension of military operations 4. Civil war in France – Armagnacs against Burgundians 5. Complicated domestic political situation in England – ascension of Henry V to the throne 6. The second phase of the Hundred Years' war – Battle of Agincourt 7. Treaty of Troyes - three Frances 8. Phenomenon of the Maid of Orléans – Joan of Arc 9. Congress of Arras and the final phase of the Hundred Years' war 10. Consequences of the Hundred Years' War for political development in France and England	
Recommended literature: SUMPTION, Jonathan. The Hundred year's war. Volume I Trial by battle. London: Faber and Faber, 1999. ISBN 978-0-571-20095-5.	

SUMPTION, Jonathan. The Hundred year's war. Volume II Trial by fire. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2001. ISBN 0-8122-1801-9.

SUMPTION, Jonathan. The Hundred year's war. Volume 3 Divided houses. London: Faber and Faber, 2012. ISBN 978-0-571-24012-8.

SUMPTION, Jonathan. The Hundred year's war. Volume 4 Cursed kings. London: Faber and Faber, 2015. ISBN 978-0-571-27454-3.

Contamine, Ph.: Válka ve středověku. Praha, 2004, ISBN

Pernoudová R. Život a smrt' Jany z Arku. Svědectví z rehabilitačného procesu (150 - 1456). Olomouc 2009. ISBN 978-80-7412-020-6.

Beauneová C. Jana z Arku. Praha : Univerzita Karlova, nakladatelství Karolinum, 2018. ISBN 978-80-246-3183-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 297

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
74,41	0,0	11,45	5,72	0,34	0,0	8,08

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD.

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-368/00	Course title: SC: The Representatives of Czecho-Slovak Solidarity During the National Revival
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to attend the lessons regularly and take active part in them. Final assessment. a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3. b) Students are asked questions throughout the term to make sure they are prepared. c) Final assessment: written test Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture and self study cycle, students are familiar with the content of the national revival (formation of a modern nation) through the biographies of specific personalities and their connections with the Slovak / Czech environment. They are also familiar with the formation of Czech-Slovak relations in a wide period of time, focusing on the first half of the 19th century. (Questions of literature, language and politics. The role of Slavic reciprocity and Czech-Slovak cooperation. Cooperation and mutual influence on the examples of specific personalities of the Slovak and Czech national revival).	
Class syllabus: 1. Introductory lecture. Getting acquainted with the content of the course. National revival - meaning of the term. 2. The tradition of Czech-Slovak relations - the Hussites, Jakub Jakobeus, Ján Vavrinec Nedožerský and others.	

3. Josef Dobrovský and cooperation with figures of the Slovak Evangelical Enlightenment.
4. Josef Jungmann - the new perception of nation, model and challenge.
5. Václav Hanka, Josef Linda, J. Boček - Samuel Rožnay, Pavol Križko - The role of a representative past, falsified sources
6. Pavol Jozef Šafárik - Czech, Slovak or Serbian and Bulgarian? Slavic “supranational” history.
7. Ján Kollár - the Czechoslovak nation and Slavic reciprocity.
8. František Palacký - Czech, Czechoslovak, Czechoslav, strengthening the structure of unity.
9. The Language Issue - Czechs Josef Jungmann, František Palacký (the Prague center) vs Moravians Trnka, Žák, Boček, Kampelík vs Slovaks Šafárik, Kollár, Palkovič. Unity vs “Particularism”
10. The new perception of reciprocity - Ľudovít Štúr, reaction to the language division - Hlasové... [“Voices in favour of the necessity of a unified literary language of the Czechs, Moravians and Slovaks”] (1846)
11. Pragmatims - Havlíček Borovský - “Special Case”
12. The 1848 Slavic Congress and its result in relation to Slavs and Austro-Slavism. Slavic reciprocity.
13. Slovak-Czech cooperation during volunteer expeditions and during the Provisional Government (implementation of “Old Church Slavonic”).
14. Outcome of Czech-Slovak cooperation. On the way to a common state. Czechoslovakism. Czechs and Slovaks in the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic. Cross section of mutual relationship development.

Recommended literature:

1. VYVÍJALOVÁ, Mária. Juraj Palkovič (1769 – 1850) (Kapitoly k ideovému formovaniu osobnosti a pôsobeniu v národnom hnutí) Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1968.
 2. SAK, Robert. Josef Jungmann. Život obrozence. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7021-890-7.
 3. HORA – HOŘEJŠ, Petr. Toulky českou minulostí 6. (Příběhy a postavy českého národního obrození.) Praha: Baronet a Via Facti 1997. ISBN 80-7214-039-6.
 4. PODOLAN, Peter. Životopisný náčrt k 150. výročiu úmrtia Pavla Jozefa Šafárika (1795 – 1861). In Štúdie k jubileu Pavla Jozefa Šafárika. Historia nova II – 2011 – 1. [online] Bratislava: Stimul, 2011, pp. 96-100.
 5. KOČÍ, Josef: České národní obrození. Praha: Svoboda 1978. ISBN 25-012-78.
- Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak
Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 181

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
18,78	0,0	14,92	19,89	20,99	17,13	8,29

Lecturers:

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-367/00	Course title: SC: The Role of Agrarianism in the Central-European History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are evaluated based on their performance during the course, their (approx. 15 min.-long) presentation of a selected topic (according to the class syllabus), their preparedness for the lessons, and engagement in the discussions of the assigned texts. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are able to analyze the ideologies of political parties, compare them in international and regional contexts, compare ideological theses with political practice, understand different forms of political party mobilization and rituals, work with ideologies, and understand their political instrumentalization and “language.”	
Class syllabus: Agrarianism as an ideology. Its features and sources. Agrarianism as a political program, its development and comparison in the different countries, ideological transfer, agrarianism and culture, literary agrarianism (ruralism, Poporanism, etc.) and ideological transfer. Agrarianism on the example of Hodža’s works. Agrarianism and The Third Way movement. Ideologues of agrarianism and agrarian politicians. Agrarian and peasant parties. The International Agrarian Bureau, the Christian Cominform, the Union of Slav Agrarian Youth, political mobilization and rituals. The collapse of agrarianism as an ideology, Agrarianism and fascism. Agrarianism and communism.	

Recommended literature:

HOLEC, Roman. Ideové a politické podoby slovenského agrarizmu v 20.storočí. In: Politická a stavovská zemědělská hnutí ve 20.století (Studie Slovákého muzea 5/2000). Uherske Hradiště 2000, pp. 17-24. ISBN 80-86185-11-7

HOLEC, Roman. Agrárne hnutie na Slovensku v kontexte česko-slovenských vzťahov do vzniku ČSR. Česko-slovenská historická ročenka, vol. 4 (Brno 1999), pp. 59-75. ISBN 80-210-2233-7

HOLEC, Roman. Agrárna demokracia ako pokus o tretiu cestu stredoeurópskej transformácie. Historický časopis, vol. 59 (2011), no. 1, pp. 3-32

HANULA, Matej. Za roľníka, pôdu a republiku. Bratislava: Prodama, 2011. ISBN 978-80-89396-17-7

PEKNÍK, Miroslav (ed.). Milan Hodža a agrárne hnutie. Bratislava: ÚPV SAV, Veda, 2008. ISBN 978-80-224-1016-8

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 17

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
64,71	0,0	17,65	0,0	5,88	0,0	11,76

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-315/00	Course title: SC: World War 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student prepares the paper of a selected topic and has to present it in Microsoft Power Point which consists of a 50% of evaluation. The student chooses a topic (after consultation with a lecturer – for example: the Battle of Britain, defeat of France etc.) and monitors it in a selected press: Slovák, Gardista (these periodicals are digitalized and available at the University Library in Bratislava). After then the student works on a quantitative and qualitative analysis on this topic. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: A student has knowledge about the military history, the history of diplomacy and interior politics in selected states from 1939 to 1945.	
Class syllabus: 1. About the historiography of World War 2, a genesis, the primary causes of World War 2 2. Chronology, the course of military operations 3. Land-fightings, the significant battles of World War 2, the main traits of various campaigns 4. Naval battles, usage of surface and submarine fleet, supplies 5. Air battles, the specifics of airbattles on the various fronts, the characteristics of the air force in several states 6. The diplomatic negotiations during World War 2, the formation of anti-Hitler coalition and the conferences of the „Big Three“, the diplomatic battle of Gibraltar 7. Secret Services in World War 2 8. Collaboration, Satellite states, the policy of extermination of Nazi-Germany 9. Nuremberg and Tokyo trials	
Recommended literature: BESSEL, R. Nacizmus a vojna. Bratislava : Slovart 2006. ISBN 80-8085-156-5.	

NÁLEVKA, Václav. Druhá světová válka. Praha: Stanislav Juhaňák - Triton, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7387-669-2.
GILBERT, Martin. Druhá světová válka úplná historie. Praha: BB art, 2006. ISBN 80-7341-933-5.
GILBERT G.M. Norimberský denník. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo politickej literatúry, 1966.
WISTRICH, Robert S. Hitler a holokaust. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 80-7145-682-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 196

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
56,63	0,0	19,39	8,16	5,1	0,0	10,71

Lecturers:

Last change: 11.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-339/23	Course title: SC: World War 2 and Resistance in Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Two absences are allowed. The student will be evaluated on the basis of active participation in lectures (50%) and on the basis of participation in the final colloquium (50%). Violation of academic ethics will result in nullification of the grade received. Grading Scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to identify the development of the political situation in Europe during the Second World War. In addition to the basic characteristics of the course of the Second World War on the European battlefield, the student will be able to present basic knowledge about the resistance activities of the population in Europe with special emphasis on the area of Central and Eastern Europe or the involvement of minorities (Roma, Jews) in the resistance. The structure of the course will also enable the student to orient himself/herself to the impact of the Second World War on contemporary politics.	
Class syllabus: I. Introduction. II. Resistance or Defiance? III. Resistance without a declaration of war: resistance activities in Austria and Czechoslovakia. IV. Phoney War - resistance on the territory of Poland and its contacts with foreign countries. V. The Great Breakdown: the defeat of Western Europe in the spring of 1940. VI. Set Europe ablaze- an irregular war. VII. The security apparatuses of the Axis powers in Europe. VIII. Propaganda and its influence on resistance activity. IX. Women in the Resistance. X. The fate of the resistance and its participants after the war.	
Recommended literature: Compulsory literature:	

HALL, Claire M. An Army of Spies? The Gestapo Spy Network 1933-45. In *Journal of Contemporary History*, 2009, roč. 44, č. 2, s. 247–265.
www.jstor.org/stable/40543126.

HARRISSON, E. D. R. The British Special Operations Executive and Poland. In *The Historical Journal*, 2000, roč. 43, č. 4, s. 1071–1091.
www.jstor.org/stable/3020880.

JUDT, Tony. *POSTWAR: A History of Europe since 1945*. New York: The Penguin Press, 2005, s. 13-63.

SCHWARTZ, Paula. Partisanes and Gender Politics in Vichy France. In *French Historical Studies*, 1989, roč. 16, č. 1, s. 126–151.
www.jstor.org/stable/286436.

SUMMERFIELD, Penny. Dunkirk and the Popular Memory of Britain at War, 1940–58. In *Journal of Contemporary History*, 2010, roč.45, č.4, s.788–811.
www.jstor.org/stable/25764582.

STAFFORD, David. The Detonator Concept: British Strategy, SOE and European Resistance after the Fall of France. In *Journal of Contemporary History*, 1975, roč. 10, č. 2, s. 185–217.
www.jstor.org/stable/260145.

STEINER, Herbert. The Role of the Resistance in Austria, with Special Reference to the Labor Movement. In *The Journal of Modern History*, 1992, vol. 64, s.128–133. www.jstor.org/stable/2124973

WEBSTER, Wendy. Europe against the Germans: The British Resistance Narrative, 1940-1950. In *Journal of British Studies*, 2009, roč. 48, č. 4, s. 958–982.
www.jstor.org/stable/27752640.

SCHWARTZ, Paula. Partisanes and Gender Politics in Vichy France. In *French Historical Studies*, 1989, roč. 16, č. 1, s. 126–151.
www.jstor.org/stable/286436.

Recommended literature:
 DAVIES, Norman. *Rising '44*. New York: Viking, 2004, 752 s.
 Foot, M. R. D. *SOE: Stručná historie Útvaru zvláštních operací 1940-46*. Brno: Bonus A, 1997, 371 s.
 JABLONICKÝ, Jozef. *Z ilegality do povstania*. Bratislava: Epoque, 1969, 530 s.
 JEFFERY, Keith. *MI6: The History of the Secret Intelligence Service 1909-1949*. London: Bloomsbury, 2011, 840 s.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, English

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 6

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	16,67

Lecturers:

Last change: 22.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-moHI-500/20	Course title: Selected Topics from Early Modern Age Cultural History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - Students are required to prepare and present a source text (assigned by the teacher) on a selected topic (according to the syllabus). In it, students will briefly (approx. 15 min) present the type and genre of the text, the circumstances of its origin, the topic, the assumed (and actual) addressees, etc. The report will serve as an introduction into the subject matter for the rest of the students and to be discussed at the seminar. - Students are required to read historiographic texts assigned to them according to the scheduled topics throughout the term. All students get familiar with a shorter secondary text (provided by the teacher) on the topic of the seminar. This text will introduce the topic and the current methodological approaches used for its research. b) final - Students are required to hand in a written, 5-8 pages long, report with the relevant bibliography Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: On the example of the history of the Kingdom of Hungary / Slovakia in the early modern period, students get acquainted with the current cultural-historical approaches to historical research. At the end of the course, students are able to understand and analyze cultural phenomena in a broader, anthropological sense, including different phenomena in the life of communities in the past. They are able to apply current methodological approaches used in the historiographies of other countries	

to local source materials (from Slovakia / the Kingdom of Hungary / Central Europe) and thus perceive the specifics, similarities and differences between the development at home and broader European trends in the early modern period. They also acquire a broader understanding of history, based not only on thinking about the history of “events,” but they will be able to perceive the importance of broader, superindividual processes and trends for society and culture, as well as the role of the individual in their shaping.

Class syllabus:

- 1) introduction into the subject matter of the cultural history and anthropological approaches in historical research.
- 2) Values: Hierarchy
- 3) Values: Tradition
- 4) Values: The truth
- 5) Ideals: Unity
- 6) Ideals: Justice
- 7) Ideals: Order and freedom
- 8) The life of the individual: the family
- 9) The life of the individual: the body
- 10) The life of the individual: death
- 11) The life of society: the ruler
- 12) The life of society: Money
- 13) The life of society: Foreigners

Recommended literature:

BŮŽEK, Václav a kol. Člověk českého raného novověku (16.-17. století). Praha: Argo 2007. ISBN 978-80-7203-694-3

BURKE, Peter. Co je kulturní historie. Praha: Dokořán 2011. ISBN 978-80-7363-302-8

DÜLMEN, Richard van. Historická antropologie: Vývoj / Problémy / Úkoly. Praha: Dokořán, 2002. ISBN 80-86569-15-2

Further literature and sources will be provided during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

reading: Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-391/20	Course title: Selected Topics from the Late Medieval History of Central Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class during the term, analysis of the provided texts – historiographical, original sources (translations) in class (40%). Oral presentation of a selected topic in max. 20 min. (30%) and short written paper on the topic at the end of the term (30%). Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: During the course, students get acquainted with selected topics and problems from the history of the Kingdom of Hungary and Central Europe in the late Middle Ages: political, social, cultural, religious. Through different genres of sources and different approaches in historiography relating to the period of the “long” 15th century, students get not only an overview of the period and space, but also more widely applicable knowledge and skills for their work as historians, and get familiar with the methodological procedures they can use in their own work. The topics and methodology are also based on their application in broader than Central European trends. On these examples, students learn to work critically with sources, analyze them and present their conclusions. Emphasis is laid on arguing and presenting within a discussion and in written form.	
Class syllabus: The Late Middle Ages and Central Europe. Characteristics, concepts. Matthias Corvinus, the Jagiellonians, the Habsburgs - dynasties in the history of Central Europe. Election, coronation.	

Hereditary and elective monarchies. The foundations of parliamentarism? Meetings of monarchs.
Diplomacy, representation, propaganda.
The Turkish danger.
Education, universities in Central Europe.
Renaissance and humanism.
Communication. Preaching.
Literature. The media. Languages.
Reform movements.
Saints.

Recommended literature:

Sources

Kroniky stredovekého Slovenska. Ed. a transl. J. SOPKO. Budmerice: Rak, 1995. ISBN 80-85501-06-6.

Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov VI. Pod osmanskou hrozbou. Ed. Ján LUKAČKA. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum, 2004. ISBN 80-88878-90-X.

Spomienky Heleny Kottannerovej. Ed. a transl. Daniela DVOŘÁKOVÁ a Mária PAPSONOVÁ. Budmerice: Vydavateľstvo Rak, 2009. ISBN 978-80-85501-41-4.

BARTHOLINUS, Riccardus. Odeporicon. Ed. a transl. Eva FRIMMOVÁ. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta TU – Historický ústav SAV, 2014. ISBN 978-83-7490-780-4.

Čítanka latinských textů z pozdně středověkých Čech. Ed. Lucie DOLEŽALOVÁ, Michal DRAGOUN a Jan CTIBOR. Praha: Scriptorium, 2017. ISBN 978-80-88013-1.

Latinský humanizmus. Ed. Daniel ŠKOVIERA. Bratislava: Kalligram a Ústav slovenskej literatúry SAV, 2008. ISBN 978-80-8101-1.

Further literature will be specified during the semester. Reading assignments will be provided by the teacher.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 27

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	14,81	7,41	0,0	0,0	11,11

Lecturers: Mgr. Stanislava Kuzmová, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpNE-2111/17	Course title: Simultaneous Interpreting 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar is to be a presentation of Simultaneous Interpreting from several perspectives. Interpreting testing and training. Visiting an actual event where interpretation takes place. Discussion with a representative or representatives of professional interpreters.	
Course requirements: Assessment: The subject of the assessment will be cabin interpretation from a letter from German into Slovak and the creation of a glossary on a professional topic, which was either the subject of the lectured text or cabin interpretation from a sheet. In both cases, the student prepares a glossary of at least 1NS / standard page /. Assessment method: continuous Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone will prepare at least 1 paper. Papers will be in either German or Slovak. Active participation in the discussion of social and political events at the beginning of each seminar. What is the post: Speech lasting 20-30 minutes on a professional topic or by agreement. The speech must be delivered freely and not read with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Or cabin interpretation text from a sheet of at least 1.5 A4 pages. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The student will master the basic techniques of simultaneous interpretation. Can operate the interpreting desk in the interpreting booth. Interprets speeches of a general nature from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: Content: Introduction to interpreting technology.	

Theoretical introduction to simultaneous interpreting processes and activities.
 Training of preparatory techniques for simultaneous interpretation.
 Interpreting simple texts with social and undemanding political topics
 Interpretation of simple texts with economic topics.
 Exercises aimed at acquiring basic habits in simultaneous / consecutive interpreting
 Methods of preparation for simultaneous interpretation: translation of professional texts for own use and for the purpose of preparation for interpretation,
 Developing skills by presenting a text in a real or model situation with and without preparation and then practicing memory by memorizing speech, e.g. lasting 3-4 minutes

Recommended literature:

NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Simultánne tmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0650-9.
 BEST, Joanna, KALINA, Sylvia. Übersetzen und Dolmetschen eine Orientierungshilfe. Tübingen: Francke, 2002. ISBN 3-7720-2985-X
 JONES, Roderick. Conference interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1
 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Vybrané kapitoly z didaktiky simultánneho tmočenia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4069-4
 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, german B2

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
57,14	0,0	14,29	25,4	1,59	1,59	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Karin Korkutata

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpNE-2112/17	Course title: Simultaneous Interpreting 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar will be Simultaneous Interpreting from several perspectives and the improvement of skills acquired in the IB during the seminar Simultaneous Interpreting 1. Depending on the situation, a discussion with a representative or representatives of professional interpreters.	
Course requirements: Assessment: The subject of the assessment will be cabin interpretation from a letter from German into Slovak and the creation of a glossary on a professional topic, which was either the subject of a lectured / presented text or cabin interpretation from a sheet. In both cases, the student prepares a glossary of at least 1NS / standard page /. Deadline by agreement. In the case of distance learning, in-house interpreting takes place in the environment of the virtual interpreting laboratory "i-nest" from the company Contest. Assessment method: continuous Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone prepares at least 1 paper / presentation. Papers / presentations will be in either German or Slovak. A presentation is a PPT presentation that is projected on a screen or screen and interpreted by others in booths. Active participation in the discussion of social and political events at the beginning of each seminar is part of the evaluation. What is the post: Speech / presentation lasting 20-30 minutes / in the virtual space "i-nest" approx. 10 minutes on a professional topic or by agreement. The speech / presentation must be given as an audio file not read freely with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Or cabin interpretation text from a sheet of at least 1.5 A4 pages. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	

Learning outcomes:

The student masters basic interpreting techniques, but also more demanding interpreting techniques. He is also able to interpret speech with moderate difficulty, but mostly in the direction from German to Slovak.

Class syllabus:

Deepening the interpreting skills acquired during the first block, i. SIM.TLM. 1

Deepening knowledge and skills in simultaneous interpretation.

Repetition of preparatory techniques for simultaneous interpretation as shadowing, supplementation of texts called "Lückentexte"

Interpreting simple texts with social and undemanding political topics

Interpretation of simple texts with economic topics.

Exercises aimed at acquiring basic habits in simultaneous / consecutive interpreting

Methods of preparation for simultaneous interpretation: translation of professional texts for personal use and for the purpose of preparation for interpretation, creation of glossaries, learning to think about interpretation

Recommended literature:

NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Simultánne tmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0650-9.

BEST, Joanna, KALINA, Sylvia. Übersetzen und Dolmetschen eine Orientierungshilfe. Tübingen: Francke, 2002. ISBN 3-7720-2985-X

JONES, Roderick. Conference interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1

ŠVEDA, Pavol. Vybrané kapitoly z didaktiky simultánneho tmočenia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4069-4

DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, german B2

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
52,17	0,0	23,91	23,91	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Karin Korkutata

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-007/15	Course title: Slovak History 1526-1780
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: <p>The students are assessed during the examination period in two phases as follows. The main part is the oral exam. Students can take it only after passing a short factual test consisting of 10 questions (at least 60% of the answers need to be correct, i.e. 6 correct answers out of 10). With these questions the teacher asks them to describe facts, without analyzing or generalizing them. The aim of the test is to make sure the students have the knowledge necessary to answer the questions in the oral exam, at which they will need to discuss interactively, dynamically and thoroughly with the examiner (the results of the test do not influence final grade). At the beginning of the exam, the students draw two random questions whose the exact wording is unknown to them in advance. From the first lesson, however, students will be given more extensive theses on the required (lectured and self-study) topics the questions will be based on. They have 10 minutes to prepare the answers to the questions and 20 minutes for answering. The students take the test and the oral exam on the same day and the final evaluation in the form of a test and an oral exam must be completed not only in regular date, but also in the retake dates. The exact regular and retake dates will be published in the AIS during the credit week.</p> <p>Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0%</p> <p>Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Students with 3 and more absences will not be admitted to the exam. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>	
Learning outcomes:	

Upon completing the cycle of lectures for the term and the topics for self-study, students are familiar with the basic political, economic, social and cultural history of the period. Furthermore, they understand the key development tendencies and historical concepts, the historical processes and aspects of the early modern period, as well as the basic questions modern Slovak historiography deals with. The students are familiar with the so-called great political history of the Kingdom of Hungary (of which the territory of today's Slovakia was an integral part in the 16th to 18th centuries) in the context of the development in Central Europe. At the same time they understand the facts and aspects of the time through the lens of the micro-history and regional history in relation to today's Slovakia).

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the subject: what should be understood by Slovak history in the early modern age, phases of the early modern age, Mohács as a milestone in the history of Slovakia, the Kingdom of Hungary and Central Europe.

The Habsburg monarchy in the geopolitics of Central Europe.

2. Basic historical sources and scholarly literature - historiography in the early modern age.

3. The population of the Kingdom of Hungary in the modern age - demographic development, social stratification and property differentiation in the estates of the Kingdom of Hungary with emphasis on the territory of today's Slovakia.

4. Economic conditions in the Kingdom of Hungary with emphasis on the economic potential of the territory of today's Slovakia (from agricultural production through mining to guilds and manufactories).

5. The Habsburgs as a (Central)European phenomenon, genealogy of the lineage, marriage policy.

6. The Ottomans in the Kingdom of Hungary, the existence of the Border between the Kingdom of Hungary Kingdom and the Ottoman empire in the 16th and 17th centuries.

7. The anti-Habsburg uprisings: the reality of the country in the 17th and early 18th century, the political, social and denominational context of these uprisings.

8. The Reformation, its social and institutional dimension in the 16th and 17th centuries.

9. The intellectual culture of humanism. Education. Book printing and literary production in vernacular languages.

10. Re-Catholicization and counter-reformation, the relationship between political and religious power in the 16th and 17th centuries. The culture of baroque catholicism.

11. Religious and cultural conditions in the 18th century. Inter-confessional relations at everyday and political levels. Between baroque and enlightenment.

12. Maria Theresa's rule and reforms.

Recommended literature:

BADA, Michal. Slovenské dejiny II. 1526 – 1780. Bratislava: LIC, 2017. ISBN 978-80-8119-103-9.

KRŠÁK, Pavol (ed.). Ottov historický atlas Slovensko. Praha: Ottovo nakladatelství, s. r. o., 2009, s. 176-273. ISBN 978-80-7360-834-7.

LUKAČKA, Ján et al. Chronológia starších slovenských dejín. Bratislava: PRODAMA, 2010. ISBN 978-80-969782-8-1.

MATULA, Vladimír – VOZÁR, Jozef (eds.). Dejiny Slovenska II. Bratislava: VEDA, 1987, s. 13-456.

SEGEŠ, Vladimír et al. Kniha kráľov. Panovníci v dejinách Slovenska a Slovákov. 4. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 2010. ISBN 80-10-02026-3.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 415

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
24,58	0,0	23,61	17,59	15,18	10,84	8,19

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.**Last change:** 24.05.2024**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-009/15	Course title: Slovak History 1780-1918
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to attend the lessons regularly and take active part in them. a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3. b) Students are asked questions throughout the term to make sure they are prepared. c) Final assessment: written test Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture and self study cycle, students are familiar with the political, economic and cultural history of the period. They are also familiar with the key development tendencies of historical concepts, figures and basic historiographic questions of the period.	
Class syllabus: 1. Enlightened Absolutism. Joseph II and Leopold II's reign. Enlightened absolutism and the Kingdom of Hungary. Elements of equality and citizenship in the Josephine reforms. 2. Francis II and Ferdinand V's reign. The Habsburg Monarchy. The Kingdom of Hungary and the Napoleonic Wars. The Economic Situation. The Hungarian Jacobin movement. The East Slovak peasant uprising and cholera. 3. The shaping of a modern Slovak nation. The character of the Enlightenment stage. Achievements and limits of the Slovak national movement. Confessional dualism. Personalities.	

4. The shaping of the Slovak nation vs. national revival. Ján Kollár and Ján Holly's generation. The defensive attitude and the idea of Slavic fellowship. Slovak as a literary language. Creating a modern national culture.
5. The Štúr Generation. Orientation to social problems and the people's classes, structure of institutional background and diversity of activities. Solution to the issue of Slovak as a literary language, the national identity and the achievements of the national culture of Slovaks. Shaping the Slovak political program.
6. The 1848/49 Revolution in the Habsburg Monarchy and the Kingdom of Hungary. Armed actions and results of political negotiations. The new political program of Slovaks. Results and significance of the 1848/49 revolution and the activities of Slovaks.
7. The period of neo-absolutism, conflicting assessments of this period and its importance for the formation of society. Passive resistance and the language issue.
8. The ideological basis of the Provisional Government, concepts of the legal form of the country (Slovak memoranda), the legislative solution to the national issue, the differentiation of Hungarian (Kingdom) and Magyar politics. Matica slovenská and the achievements of the national movement. The path to a solution.
9. The Austro-Prussian War. The Austro-Hungarian Compromise of 1867 and the essence of the dual system. The legislative and executive powers. Bodies of the dual system. The role of the monarch. The Nationalities Act.
10. Towards a Magyar national state. Ideas of the solution of the nationality issue. Nation and nationality. The assimilation of non-Magyar nationalities. Methods and forms of Magyarization.
11. Differentiation of Slovak politics at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries. The Hlas movement (Hlasisti), Néppárt, the Slovak People's Party, the social democrats, the beginnings of the agrarian movement, the Prúdy movement. Differentiation of Hungarian (Kingdom) - Magyar politics.
12. Economic development of the Kingdom of Hungary and of Slovakia within it. Agriculture and industry, minerals. Railways as a modernizing element. Development and decline of the different cities. Foreign circumstances: crises, the emerging European market, Austro-Hungarian animosities, the emerging foreign trade, economic nationalism.
13. Social modernization and the Kingdom of Hungary. The center and the periphery. Modernization factors, economic and political remnants of feudalism. The Industrial Revolution and the Industrialization Phases.
14. Czech and Slovak relations. Palacky, Rieger and the parting mutual relations. The Slovakophile movement. ČSJ and Luhačovice. The political dimension of Czech and Slovak relations.
15. Emigration and its consequences. Slovaks in the USA and their meaning for the Slovak national movement and the shaping of society.
16. World War I, fronts and backgrounds. The Resistance at home and abroad. USA and Russia, the Czechoslovak National Council in Paris. Programs and acceleration.
17. The origin of Czechoslovakia and the—Slovak and Czech— paths towards it.

Recommended literature:

1. PODOLAN, Podolan – VIRŠINSKÁ, Miriam. Slovenské dejiny III. 1780-1914. Bratislava: LIC, 2014 ISBN 9788081190810.
 2. Dejiny Slovenska II. (1526-1848). Zost. V. Matula - J. Vozár. Bratislava: Veda, 1987.
 3. Dejiny Slovenska III. (1848 – 1900). Zost. M. Podrimavský. Bratislava: Veda, 1992 ISBN 80-224-0078-5.
 4. Slovensko na začiatku 20. storočia. Zost. D. Kováč. (Slovensko v 20. storočí 1.). Bratislava: Veda vydavateľstvo SAV, 2004 ISBN 80-224-0776-3.
 5. Prvá svetová vojna. Ed. D. Kováč. (Slovensko v 20. storočí 2.). Bratislava: Veda vydavateľstvo SAV, 2008 ISBN 978-80-224-1014-4.
- Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 357

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
5,6	0,0	11,2	19,89	18,21	25,77	19,33

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc., Mgr. Rastislav Molda, PhD.**Last change:** 29.06.2022**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-005/15	Course title: Slovak History before 1526
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Credits are granted upon passing a test and an oral exam. Students are admitted to the oral exam after completing the lecture cycle and answering at least 60% of the written test correctly. Test: Students take a written test. The questions cover the medieval history of Slovakia (the Kingdom of Hungary) up to 1526. The topics cover the political (including the foreign policy led by the relevant rulers), social, cultural and economic history in the High and Late Middle Ages. Students can obtain a maximum number of 100 points. The tests are evaluated according to the following classification scale: A - excellent - 100 - 92 %/points, B - very well - 91 - 84 %/points, C - well - 83 - 76 %/points, D - satisfactory - 75 - 68 %/points, E - sufficient - 67 - 60 %/points, FX - insufficient - > 60 %/points. Oral exam: After successfully completing the course (grades A - E), students take an oral exam. They need to answer two randomly assigned questions from Slovak history up to 1526: The first from the period up to 1205, the second from the period between 1205 and 1526. The examined topics correspond to the class syllabus and the topics of the lectures within the lesson period of the term. In the evaluation, the examiner takes into account not only the quality of their answers, but also the result achieved in the test. Students can take one regular and two retake dates. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: After completing the lecture cycle and further individual study, students have a basic knowledge of the political, economic, social and cultural history of the Middle Ages. They also know the key	

development tendencies and trends, historical concepts, personalities and basic historiographical issues of Slovak history up to 1526. Students also understand the basic trends in the development of society in the Kingdom of Hungary in this period and, therefore, have the foundations necessary to continue studying Slovak history.

Class syllabus:

Lecture Topics:

1. Slavs in Central Europe. Great Moravia and its continuity and discontinuity in the successor states.
2. The origin of the Kingdom of Hungary 1000 – 1001. Stephen I
3. The Nitrava Arpads in the struggle over the Hungarian throne. Ladislaus I and Coloman the Learned, the new synthesis of the history of the Kingdom of Hungary. The beginnings of the expansionist policy of the Hungarian kings.
4. Economic foundations of the Kingdom of Hungary. The social establishment of the patrimonial Kingdom of Hungary. The ecclesiastical structure of the Kingdom of Hungary up to 1200.
5. The rule of the last Arpads in the Kingdom of Hungary. The crisis of the old economic and social system. The circumstances that led Andrew II to issue the Golden Bull in 1222 and its different provisions.
6. The rule of Béla IV. Attempts to save the patrimony of the kingdom. The Tatar invasion of the Kingdom of Hungary in 1241 - 1242 and its consequences.
7. The re-population of Slovakia and the creation of a system of stone castles and castle estates. The spread of (German) Emphyteusis .
8. Anarchy at the turn of the 13th and 14th centuries and Matthew III Csák . The new Anjou dynasty on the Hungarian throne and the consolidation of the country during the 14th century.
9. The rule of Sigismund of Luxembourg 1387-1437, the Hussite struggle. The 19th century press. The Habsburg-Jagiellonian double-rule and anarchy in the Kingdom of Hungary in the mid 15th century. The Jiskra army and the Unitas Fratrum in Slovakia.
10. Attempts to build a centralized monarchy during the reign of Matthias Corvinus.
11. The autumn of the Middle Ages - the Jagiellonian period in Slovak history.
12. The economic development of Slovakia in the Middle Ages. The importance of the mining industry in Slovakia.

Recommended literature:

Basic literature:

MARSINA, Richard et al. Dejiny Slovenska I (do roku 1526. Bratislava: VEDA, 1986.

Further literature:

LUKAČKA, Ján et al. Chronológia starších slovenských dejín. Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV - PRODAMA, 2008. ISBN 978-80-969782-8-1

MANNOVÁ, Elena et al. Krátke dejiny Slovenska. Bratislava: AEP, 2004. ISBN 80-88880-53-X

SEDLÁK, Vincent (ed.). Pod vládou anjouovských kráľov. Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov IV. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum 2002. ISBN: 80-88878-72-1

SEDLÁK, Vincent (ed.). V kráľovstve svätého Štefana. Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov III. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum 2004. ISBN: 80-88878-82-9

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 466						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
23,61	0,0	25,11	20,39	11,59	6,87	12,45
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD., PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.						
Last change: 24.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-597/23	Course title: Social phenomena and gender stereotypes in early modern Hungary
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the course is conditional on the student's active work in class during the teaching part of the semester (independent preparation and reading of submitted texts with comprehension, participation in class discussions) and submission of the essay by the end of the credit week. The essay will be a minimum of 5 standard pages and will be accompanied by a list of references used. Maximum number of possible absences: 2. Students with more absences, resulting from objectively justifiable and documented reasons, can complete the course under the following conditions: for each absence beyond the set framework, students need to submit a paper of around 5 standard pages on a pre-assigned and consulted topic. The classification scale is the following: 100-92 % of the max. number of points A, 91 – 84 % B, 83 – 76 % C, 75 – 68 % D, 67 – 60 % E, <60% Fx Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 0/100 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment preliminary/final: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student is familiar with current trends in social history and modern methodological approaches to the research of social phenomena and gender stereotypes in the early modern period and understands them through literature in the realities of Hungary in the early modern period. Based on the method of historical criticism, the student is able to interpret social problems and themes in a historical context.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the topic. Interdisciplinarity of research. Research methodology. 2. Man and society of the early modern period. 3. Migration as a social phenomenon 4. Social marginalization and exclusion. 5. Crime as a social phenomenon.	

6. Social welfare phenomenon.
7. Gender stereotyping. Gender roles. Gender studies and the early modern period.
8. Archetypes and ideals.
9. Images of femininity. Femininity.
10. Images of masculinity. Masculinity.

Recommended literature:

DUCHOŇOVÁ, Diana, HANULA, Matej a kol. Človek raného novoveku. Bratislava: VEDA; Historický ústav SAV, 2020, 440 s. BŮŽEK, Václav – KRÁL, Pavel (eds.). Člověk českého raného novověku. Praha: Argo, 2007, 486 s. KUŠNIRÁKOVÁ, Ingrid a kol. „Pre blaho nášho ľudu, všetkých našich kráľovstiev a provincií“. Reformná politika Márie Terézie a jej pokus o modernizáciu Uhorska. Bratislava: VEDA, Historický ústav SAV, 2016, 270 s. LENGYELOVÁ, Tünde (ed.). Žena a právo. Právne a spoločenské postavenie žien v minulosti. Bratislava: AEP, 2004, 302 s. SZEGHYOVÁ, Blanka (ed.). Od konfliktu k zločinu. Skúmanie kriminality v minulosti. Bratislava: VEDA, 2022, 357 s.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 6

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	33,33

Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.

Last change: 24.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/boGE-500/24	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Mastering the basics of Swedish in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus: Basics of Swedish grammar Basics of pronunciation in Swedish Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics Gradual acquisition and improvement of written and spoken Swedish	
Recommended literature: JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare – Övningar med facit och kommentarer, Studentlitteratur, 2009. JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare, Studentlitteratur, 2009. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, tredje upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

English - B1						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 34						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
41,18	0,0	35,29	14,71	0,0	2,94	5,88
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 26.02.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/boGE-501/24	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Mastering the basics of Swedish in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus:	
Recommended literature: JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare – Övningar med facit och kommentarer, Studentlitteratur, 2009. JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare, Studentlitteratur, 2009. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, tredje upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: English B1	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 10						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
80,0	0,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 26.02.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpSV-355/22	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Swedish for beginners 2 or equivalent level of knowledge.	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: A: 91-100% B: 83 - 90% C: 73-82% D: 72-67% E: 66-60% FX: 59% - and less	
Learning outcomes: Master written and spoken Swedish at A2 level according to the Common European Standard reference framework for language skills.	
Class syllabus: Expanding basic language skills based on the chapters of the recommended textbook Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics	
Recommended literature: LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Exercise book, 2nd edition, Natur & kultur, 2014. LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbook incl. audio files, 2nd edition, Natur & kultur, 2014.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Swedish at level A1	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 6						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
33,33	0,0	50,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 09.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpSV-356/22	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Swedish for beginners 3 or equivalent level of knowledge	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: A: 91-100% B: 83 - 90% C: 73-82% D: 72-67% E: 66-60% FX: 59% - and less	
Learning outcomes: Students will deepen their knowledge of Swedish at the A2 level (reaching up to B1 level) according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. Development of language skills to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Expanding basic language skills based on the chapters of the recommended textbook Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics	
Recommended literature: LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, andra upplagan, Natur & kultur, 2014. LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & kultur, 2014.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Swedish at level A2	

Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 5						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
20,0	0,0	60,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 09.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bNE-102/15/15	Course title: Teaching and Learning Through Play
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (on-going): presentation of an independently prepared didactic game to the students, active work in class throughout the semester, providing feedback on other participants' presentations (50 points) (b) in the examination period: a seminar paper, the content of which is a comprehensive didactic description of an independently designed didactic game, based on theoretical knowledge (formulation of objectives, introduction of social forms and work with authentic materials and different media) (50 points). Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. The exact date and topic of the midterm evaluation and the due date of the term paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student knows the typology of didactic games. The student is able to recognize the advantages of different games in teaching depending on the learners and their learning styles and is able to use them effectively for the preparation of teaching materials.	
Class syllabus: Typology of didactic games. 2. Preparation of a didactic game and its effective integration into teaching 3. The role of didactic games in motivating learners 4. Presentations of independently prepared didactic games by the participants of the seminar, providing feedback and analysis of the games	
Recommended literature:	

DAUVILLIER, Ch., LÉVY-HILLERICH, D.: Spiele im Deutschunterricht. Fernstudieneinheit 28. München: Goethe-Institut, 2004.
FUNK, Hermann, KUHN, Christina, SKIBA, Dirk, SPANIEL-WEISE, Dorothea, WICKE, Rainer. DLL 4: Aufgaben, Übungen, Interaktion. Stuttgart: Klett Sprachen, 2017
KACJAN, Brigita. Übungstypologie von Spielen. [nepublikovaný učebný text]. Dostupné v MSTEAMS a Moodle.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 15

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
33,33	0,0	26,67	33,33	0,0	6,67	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD.

Last change: 04.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-840/25	Course title: The Jagiellonians in Central and Eastern European historiography
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2-page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student is oriented in the key thematic areas of the Jagiellonian period in the historiography of Central (Slovakia, Czechia) and Eastern Europe (Belarus, Ukraine, Russia). The student also has knowledge of key trends in the historiography of the Jagiellonian past in the context of socio-political processes of the 19th-21st centuries.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Jagiellonians and their place in the history of Central and Eastern Europe (introduction) 2-3. The development of the image of the Jagiellonian dynasty in the historiographies of Belarus, Ukraine and Russia 4-5. Study of the Jagiellonian period in Czech and Slovak historical literature and periodicals of the late 18th - first half of the 19th century. 6. The Jagiellonian dynasty in the historical works of F. Palacký 7. Reconstruction of the Jagiellonian period in the works of F. V. Sasínek and J. Botto 8. The Jagiellonian period in the works of Czech and Slovak intellectuals of the late 19th and early 20th centuries. 9. Research of the Jagiellonian period in the interwar years. 10. The Jagiellonian era in the works of J. Macek	

11. The Jagiellonian dynasty in modern Slovak and Czech historiography.
12. Representation of the image of the Jagiellonians in school textbooks of Central and Eastern Europe
13. The Jagiellonians in fiction and art.

Recommended literature:

BARTLOVÁ, Milena – ČORNEJ, Petr. Velké dějiny zemí Koruny české VI. 1437–1526. Praha ; Litomyšl : Paseka, 2007. ISBN 80-7185-264-3

KUTNAR, František – MAREK, Jaroslav. Přehledné dějiny českého a slovenského dějepisectví : od počátků národní kultury až do sklonku třicátých let 20. století. 3. dopl. vyd. Praha : NLN, Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2009. ISBN 978-80-7106-402-2.

MACEK, Josef. Jagellonský věk v českých zemích : (1471–1526). Díl 1., Hospodářská základna a královská moc. 1. Vyd. Praha : Academia, 1992. ISBN 80-200-0300-2.

NOWAKOWSKA, Natalia (ed.) Remembering the Jagiellonians. London ; New York : Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2019. ISBN 978-1-138-56240-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Yahor Kavalevich

Last change: 11.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bUNE-023-1/15	Course title: The Role of Memory in the German Speaking Countries
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The course will convey the basic realities of German-speaking countries using the method of Les Lieux de Mémoire. Using selected historical issues as examples, the course develops students' skills of critical engagement with the past.	
Course requirements: Written tests after the semester. The student must achieve a minimum of 60% success in all components of the assessment. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale: 100% – 91% - A, 90% – 81% - B, 80% – 73% - C, 72% – 66% - D, 65%– 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/ 100	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course will gain an overview of the basic historical and cultural themes that make up the constitutive elements of the collective memory of the inhabitants of German-speaking countries.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic terminology: collective memory, communicative memory, cultural memory, place memory. 2. Germania. 3. Reformation. 4. Peace of Westphalia.	

5. Weimar. 6. The Habsburg myth. 7. Maria Theresa. 8. Auschwitz. 9. Assassination of Hitler. 10. Expulsion of Germans from Eastern Europe. 11. The Berlin Wall. 12. The reunification of Germany.						
Recommended literature: ASSMANN, Aleida. Prostory vzpomínání.Podoby a proměny kulturní paměti. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. FRANÇOIS, Etienne, SCHULZE, Hagen. Deutsche Erinnerungsorte. 3 zv. München: C. H. Beck, 2001–2002.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German, Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 478						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
16,95	0,0	16,74	16,53	15,69	14,44	19,67
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD.						
Last change: 01.05.2026						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-moHI-433/19	Course title: Towns in the Hungarian Kingdom in the Early Modern Times
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to read the assigned texts to the scheduled topics and to take active part in the discussions. They also need to work with the sources presented at the sessions throughout the term b) Students need to submit a final seminar paper showing they have applied analytical approaches to the different topics throughout the term on the example of a particular urban community in the early modern period (for example, analyzing its self-government form in line with the concepts acquired throughout the term on the example of the city of Trnava in the early modern period). Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: Students get acquainted with the specific aspects of town and city development in the Kingdom of Hungary from the 15th to the 18th century, they get familiar with the different types of cities and culture in this period and learn about the changes urban communities went through in the political-administrative, financial, economic, religious and cultural spheres. Through the different thematic areas, students get acquainted with the current methodological approaches used for researching a whole range of issues concerning urban history. Students are able to apply these methodological approaches to specific examples.	
Class syllabus: 1) Definition of city. Forms of “urbanism” in the late Middle Ages and the early modern times.	

- 2) City privileges. The position of the bourgeoisie within the estate society. The identity of the bourgeoisie and its symbols.
- 3) City rights in the political self-government and the judiciary. Political power rituals. Urban historiography.
- 3) The position of cities in the political system of the kingdom. Self-government vs centralization
- 4) The community of the bourgeoisie. Rights and obligations of the bourgeoisie. Immigration and demographic specifics of the urban society.
- 5) Social stratification of the urban community. Urban elites, definition and representation methods. Poverty in towns and social care schemes.
- 6) City life forms. Public and private spheres. Defense against external enemies (siege) and internal threats (fires).
- 7) Specifics of economic development of cities. Their role in contemporary financial and military policy. Possibilities and limits of the city's economic policy.
- 8) Trade, remote and local. Cities as market centers at regional and supraregional level.
- 9) The crafts and guild organization in the early modern period.
- 10) The city and the countryside. The role of agriculture for the life of urban communities.
- 11) Religious and cultural development of urban societies during the early modern period. The church and the school. Reformation, re-Catholicization, counter-reformation.
- 12) Urban communities on the threshold of modern times. Specific development in the 18th century.

Recommended literature:

MILLER, Jaroslav: Uzavřená společnost a její nepřátelé : Město středovýchodní Evropy (1500 – 1700). Praha : Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2006. ISBN 80-7106-805-5

ŠPIESZ, Anton: Slobodné kráľovské mestá na Slovensku v rokoch 1680 – 1781. Košice : Východoslovenské vydavateľstvo, 1983.

ŠPIESZ, Anton: Remeslo na Slovensku v období existencie cechov. Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo SAV, 1972.

Further literature and sources will be provided during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

reading: Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
48,28	0,0	24,14	13,79	3,45	3,45	6,9

Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2026/2027	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-030/18	Course title: Translator and CAT Tools
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The graduate of the course will gain a basic overview and skills in using translation software.	
Course requirements: Testing the ability to create a translation using translation software in the direction from German to Slovak and vice versa. Competence is examined through a final test. Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Active participation, attendance at seminars and work on ongoing translation projects, preparation of glossaries. Submission resp. passing the final test, which is focused on the practical use of the translation tool in practice. Each test will be corrected and evaluated and sent back to the student. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The graduate is able to translate texts of general and professional thematic focus in the field of humanities, natural and technical sciences, with regard to the principle of functional equivalence and customer needs when using translation software. Vie o.i. create a translation offer for the customer, negotiate the price for the translation, estimate the amount of target text. It flexibly applies the adopted translation procedures and strategies in solving translation problems and introducing new terminology.	
Class syllabus: Translation of a wide range of professional texts, social sciences, cultural, technical, etc. science focus using translation software. Creating translations using translation software in the direction from German to Slovak and vice versa. Explanation of the specifics of translation from Slovak into German. Correct use of online dictionary literature, solution of translation problems	

related to typological differences of working languages and special terminology. Development of translation competencies with regard to skopos and customer needs.

Recommended literature:

DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2
Aktuálne verzie užívateľských príručiek pre prekladateľský softvér

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, german B2

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 126

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
63,49	0,0	20,63	11,9	1,59	2,38	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Michaela Krajčovič

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc.